

OWNER'S MANUAL

Operation
Maintenance
Specifications

The information in this Owner's Manual is current at the time of publication. However, the right to amend specifications without notice or obligation to incorporate such amendments into vehicles already produced is reserved.

This manual applies to all models of this vehicle and includes descriptions and explanations of optional as well as standard equipment. As a result, some of the equipment operating descriptions referred to may not apply to the particular vehicle with which this manual is supplied.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for information regarding current standard and optional equipment levels.

CAUTION: MODIFICATIONS TO ORIGINAL VEHICLE SPECIFICATION

Modification to the original vehicle specification may invalidate the manufacturers warranty and may adversely affect the safety and durability of the vehicle.

Components which are subject to modification or are added to the original vehicle specification without the express approval of the manufacturer and result in consequential loss or damage are not covered by the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

Particular attention is drawn to the fitment of replacement road wheels having a different specification to those installed in production. The electric power assisted steering system is specifically programmed to operate only with the road wheels fitted during production. The installation of alternative specification road wheels may result in the replacement road wheels fouling the vehicle body resulting in tyre damage and compromised safety. The installation of after market wheels on vehicles equipped with TPMS may result in wheel balancing difficulties or malfunction of the TPMS system.

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer before non original specification road wheels are installed.

TWO WAY RADIO INSTALLATION

This vehicle is fitted with electronically controlled fuel injection or other micro processor controlled equipment. It is possible for incorrectly installed two way radio equipment including mobile telephones to adversely affect these systems.

Before radio equipment of this kind is installed, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI authorised repairer for recommendation regarding the suitability of the particular radio equipment concerned and the recommended method of installation and equipment location. Incorrectly installed or unsuitable equipment which gives rise to incorrect functioning of or damage to electronic vehicle components will not fall within the scope of the vehicle manufacturers warranty.

SAFETY AND VEHICLE DAMAGE WARNING

This manual includes information titled as DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION and NOTICE. These titles indicate the following:

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

INTRODUCTION

HYUNDAI Motor Company wish to take this opportunity to thank you for purchasing a HYUNDAI product and to welcome you to the ever increasing number of discriminating motorists who drive HYUNDAI vehicles. The advanced engineering and construction methods employed during both design and production of the HYUNDAI marque are something of which we are proud, and this commitment to providing a high quality product is supported by a comprehensive after sales and warranty service of which we are equally proud.

This owner's manual will introduce the operating and maintenance requirements for the vehicle and it is recommended that it is carefully read to ensure that the maximum performance and durability along with safe and satisfactory operation are obtained.

We recommend that service and maintenance on your vehicle be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Note: This owners manual should be considered as part of the vehicle and should be kept in the vehicle at all times for ease of reference.

In the event of the vehicle being sold please ensure that this manual is left in the vehicle for the reference of the new owner.

HYUNDAI MOTOR COMPANY

CAUTION

Severe engine and transaxle damage may result from the use of poor quality fuels and lubricants that do not meet HYUNDAI specifications. You must always use high quality fuels and lubricants that meet the specifications listed on Page 8-6 in the Vehicle Specifications section of the Owner's Manual.

Copyright 2019 HYUNDAI Motor Company. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in any retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means without the prior written permission of HYUNDAI Motor Company.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways. To gain an overview of the contents of your Owner's Manual, use the Table of Contents in the front of the manual. The first page of each Chapter includes a detailed Table of Contents of the Topics in that Chapter.

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the Index in the back of the manual. It is an alphabetical list of what is in this manual and the page number where it can be found.

SAFETY MESSAGES

Your safety, and the safety of others, is very important. This Owner's Manual provides you with many safety precautions and operating procedures. This information alerts you to potential hazards that may hurt you or others, as well as damage to your vehicle.

Safety messages found on vehicle labels and in this manual describe these hazards and what to do to avoid or reduce the risks.

Warnings and instructions contained in this manual are for your safety. Failure to follow safety warnings and instructions can lead to serious injury or death.

Throughout this manual DANGER, WARNING, CAUTION, NOTICE and the SAFETY ALERT SYMBOL will be used.



This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential physical injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death. The safety alert symbol precedes the signal words DANGER, WARNING and CAUTION.

DANGER

DANGER indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

WARNING indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



CAUTION

CAUTION indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates a situation which, if not avoided, could result in vehicle damage.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91-94 / AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction of the vehicle.

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

NOTICE

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified (We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for details.)



WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle's engine and fuel system:

- **Never use gasohol which contains methanol.**
- **Never use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.**
- **Never use leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.**

Damage to the fuel system or performance problems caused by the use of any of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as;

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels,

may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc. Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may illuminate.

NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problems caused by the use of any of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

HYUNDAI recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

NOTICE

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel Additives

HYUNDAI recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher.

For customers who do not use good quality petrol including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additive added to the fuel tank according to the maintenance schedule is recommended (**refer to chapter 7, “Normal Maintenance Schedule”**).

Additives are available from your HYUNDAI authorised repairer along with information on how to use them. Do not mix other additives.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

VEHICLE RUN-IN PROCESS

No special run-in period is needed. By following a few simple precautions for the first 600 miles (1,000 km) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) between 2,000 rpm and 4,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) of operation.

RETURNING USED VEHICLES (FOR EUROPE)

HYUNDAI promotes an environmentally sound treatment for end of life vehicles and offers to take back your Hyundai end of life vehicles in accordance with the European Union (EU) End of Life Vehicles Directive.

You can get detailed information from your national HYUNDAI homepage.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

Your vehicle at a glance

1

Safety system of your vehicle

2

Convenient features of your vehicle

3

Multimedia System

4

Driving your vehicle

5

What to do in an emergency

6

Maintenance

7

Specifications & Consumer information

8

Index

I

Your vehicle at a glance

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| Exterior overview (I) | 1-2 |
| Exterior overview (II) | 1-4 |
| Interior overview..... | 1-6 |
| Instrument panel overview | 1-7 |
| Engine compartment | 1-8 |

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (I)

■ Front view
• 5 Door



- 1. Bonnet.....3-31
 - 2. Headlight.....7-65
 - 3. Fog light/Daytime running light*7-65
 - 4. Tyres and wheels7-38
 - 5. Outside rearview mirror3-41
 - 6. Front windscreen wiper blades7-31
 - 7. Windows3-20
 - 8. Parking Distance Warning system
(Reverse/Forward)*3-106
- * : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OIB017001R

■ Front view
• 3 Door



- 1. Bonnet3-31
- 2. Headlight7-65
- 3. Fog light7-65
- 4. Tyres and wheels7-38
- 5. Outside rearview mirror.....3-40
- 6. Front windscreen wiper blades7-31
- 7. Windows.....3-20

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OGB018006R

■ Front view
• Cross



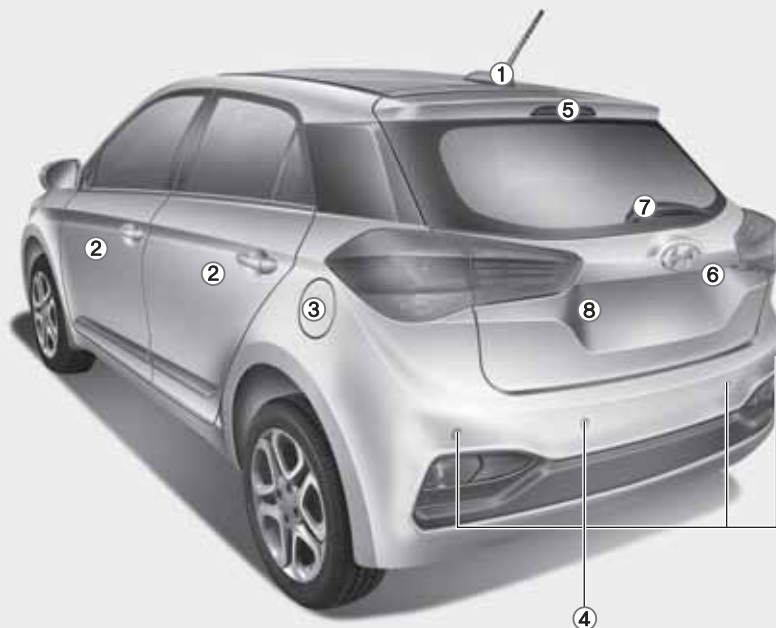
- 1. Bonnet3-31
- 2. Headlight7-65
- 3. Fog light7-65
- 4. Tyres and wheels7-38
- 5. Outside rearview mirror.....3-41
- 6. Front windscreen wiper blades7-31
- 7. Windows.....3-20

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OGB016001R

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW (II)

- Rear view
- 5 Door

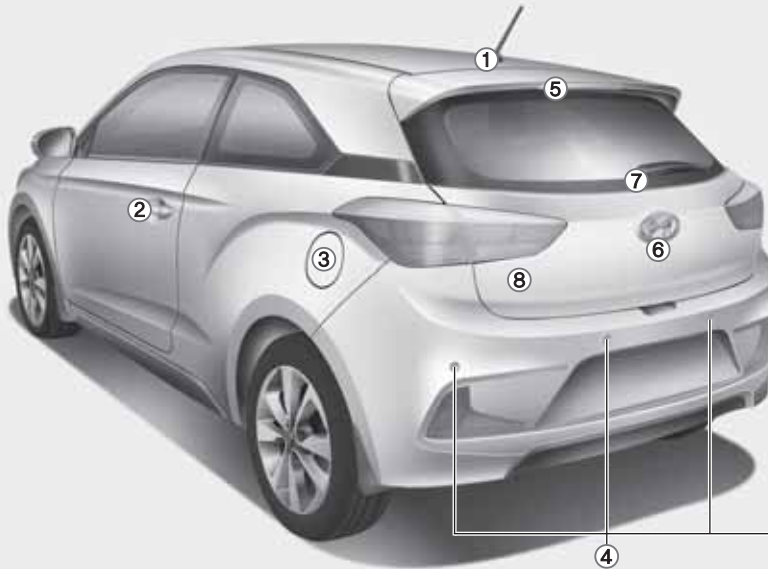


- 1. Antenna4-4
 - 2. Doors.....3-12
 - 3. Fuel filler door3-33
 - 4. Parking Distance Warning system (Reverse)*3-104
 - 5. High mounted stop light7-78
 - 6. Rearview monitor*3-103
 - 7. Rear window wiper blade*7-32
 - 8. Tailgate3-18
- * : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OGB018005

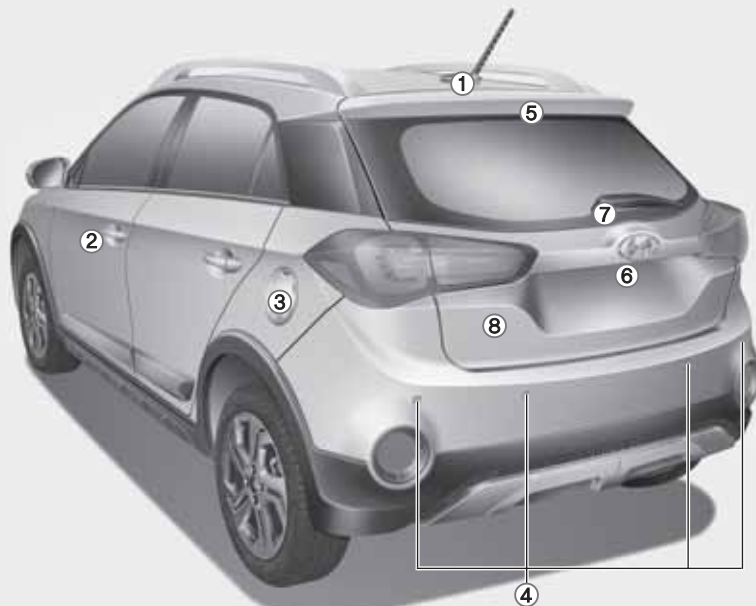
■ Rear view
• 3 Door



- 1. Antenna4-4
 - 2. Doors.....3-12
 - 3. Fuel filler door3-33
 - 4. Parking Distance Warning system (Reverse)*3-104
 - 5. High mounted stop light7-78
 - 6. Rearview monitor*3-103
 - 7. Rear window wiper blade*7-32
 - 8. Tailgate3-18
- * : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

■ Rear view
• Cross

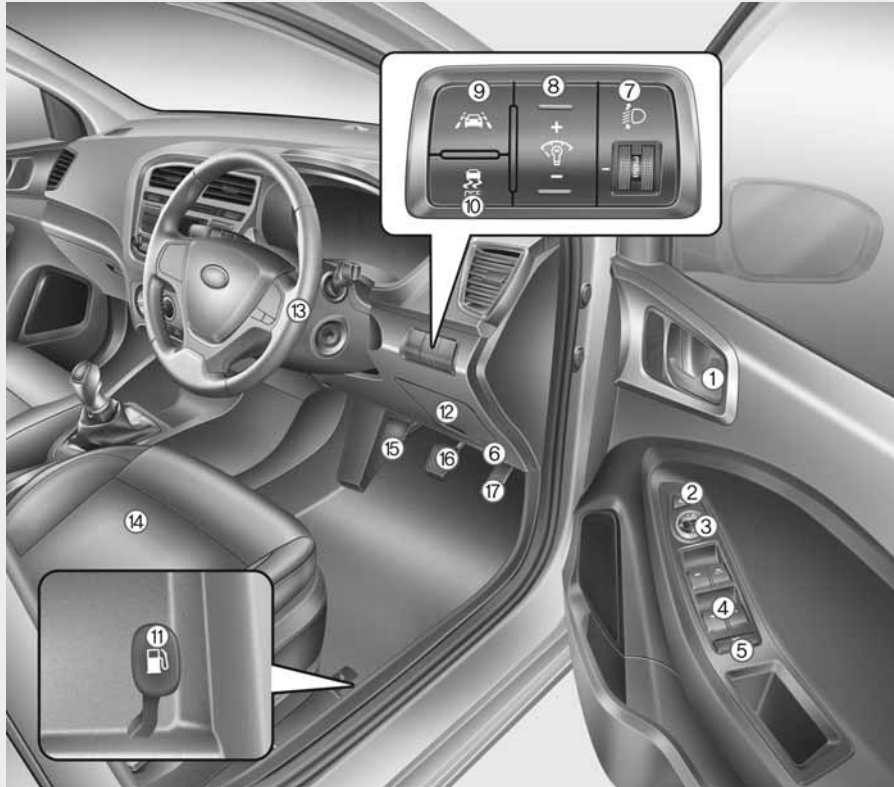


- 1. Antenna4-4
 - 2. Doors.....3-12
 - 3. Fuel filler door3-33
 - 4. Parking Distance Warning system (Reverse)*3-104
 - 5. High mounted stop light7-78
 - 6. Rearview monitor*3-103
 - 7. Rear window wiper blade*7-32
 - 8. Tailgate3-18
- * : if equipped

The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

OGB018002

INTERIOR OVERVIEW



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

- 1. Inside door handle3-13
- 2. Outside rearview mirror folding switch*3-43
- 3. Outside rearview mirror control switch*3-41
- 4. Power window switches*3-20
- 5. Power window lock switch*3-23
- 6. Bonnet release lever3-31
- 7. Headlight levelling device.....3-96
- 8. Instrument panel illumination control switch*3-45
- 9. Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system*5-80
Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system* 5-85
- 10. Electronic Stability Control (ESC)* ..5-47
- 11. Fuel filler door opener3-33
- 12. Fuse box7-55
- 13. Steering wheel3-36
- 14. Seat2-4
- 15. Clutch pedal*5-10
- 16. Brake pedal5-42
- 17. Accelerator pedal

* : if equipped

OGB014003R

INSTRUMENT PANEL OVERVIEW



The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

1. Light control/Turn signals3-87, 3-92
2. Steering wheel audio control*4-5
3. Instrument cluster.....3-44
4. Horn3-38
5. Driver's front air bag*2-44
6. Wiper/Washer.....3-100
7. LCD display control switch*/
Cruise (Speed limit) control switch*
.....3-70, 5-61, 5-66
8. Engine Start/Stop button/
Key ignition switch5-9, 5-6
9. Manual transaxle /5-18
Automatic transaxle5-22
Dual clutch transmission5-29
10. Cigarette lighter*/
Power outlet3-139, 3-142
11. AUX, USB and iPod® port4-3
12. Climate control system3-110
13. Audio system*4-9
14. Hazard switch.....6-2
15. Central door lock switch.....3-14
16. Passenger's front air bag*2-44
17. Glove box3-136
18. Parking Distance Warning system* 3-104
19. Idle stop and go (ISG)*5-55
20. Seat warmers*2-16
21. Passenger's seat belt warning light 2-19
22. Heated steering wheel button*3-37
23. Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF
indicator*2-53

* : if equipped

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.0 T-GDI)



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir7-18
- 2. Radiator cap.....7-18
- 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir.....7-22
- 4. Air cleaner7-27
- 5. Engine oil dipstick7-16
- 6. Engine oil filler cap.....7-17
- 7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir7-26
- 8. Engine room junction block7-59
- 9. Battery7-34

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGB076101R

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.25 MPI)

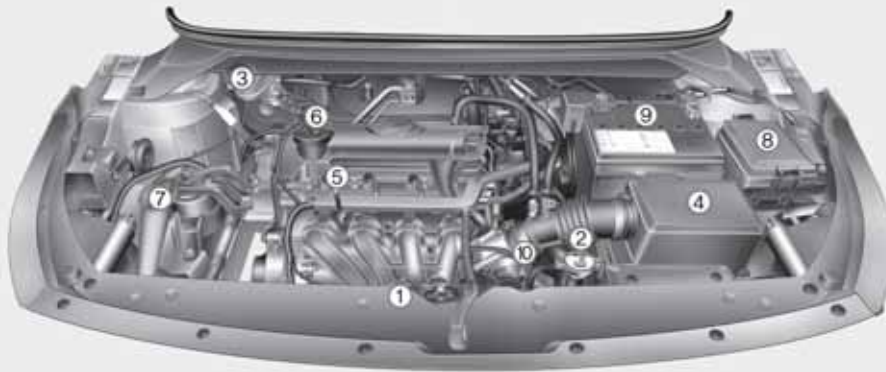


- 1. Engine coolant reservoir7-18
- 2. Radiator cap.....7-18
- 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir.....7-22
- 4. Air cleaner7-27
- 5. Engine oil dipstick7-16
- 6. Engine oil filler cap.....7-17
- 7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir7-26
- 8. Engine room junction block7-59
- 9. Battery7-34

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIB074056

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.4 MPI)



- 1. Engine coolant reservoir7-18
 - 2. Radiator cap.....7-18
 - 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir.....7-22
 - 4. Air cleaner7-27
 - 5. Engine oil dipstick7-16
 - 6. Engine oil filler cap.....7-17
 - 7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir7-26
 - 8. Engine room junction block7-59
 - 9. Battery7-34
 - 10. Automatic transaxle dipstick*7-24
- * : if equipped

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIB074002

Safety system of your vehicle

This chapter provides you with important information about how to protect yourself and your passengers. It explains how to properly use your seats and seat belts, and how your air bags work. Additionally, this chapter explains how to properly restrain infants and children in your vehicle.

| | | | |
|---|------|--|------|
| Important safety precautions | 2-2 | Child restraint system (CRS) | 2-29 |
| Always wear your seat belt..... | 2-2 | Children always in the rear | 2-29 |
| Restrain all children..... | 2-2 | Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) | 2-30 |
| Air bag hazards..... | 2-2 | Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... | 2-32 |
| Driver distraction..... | 2-2 | Air bag – supplemental restraint system | |
| Control your speed | 2-3 | (SRS) | 2-42 |
| Keep your vehicle in safe condition..... | 2-3 | Where are the air bags? | 2-44 |
| Seats | 2-4 | How does the air bags system operate? | 2-47 |
| Safety precautions..... | 2-5 | What to expect after an air bag inflates..... | 2-51 |
| Front seats..... | 2-6 | Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch..... | 2-52 |
| Rear seats | 2-9 | Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? | 2-54 |
| Head restraint | 2-12 | SRS care | 2-59 |
| Seat warmers | 2-16 | Additional safety precautions | 2-60 |
| Seat belts | 2-18 | Air bag warning labels..... | 2-61 |
| Seat belt safety precautions..... | 2-18 | | |
| Seat belt warning light | 2-19 | | |
| Seat belt restraint system | 2-21 | | |
| Additional seat belt safety precautions | 2-25 | | |
| Care of seat belts | 2-28 | | |

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual. The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear your seat belts, and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children under age 13 should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in an appropriate child restraint. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

Whilst air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and short adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using mobile phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction and an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email whilst driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.

- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

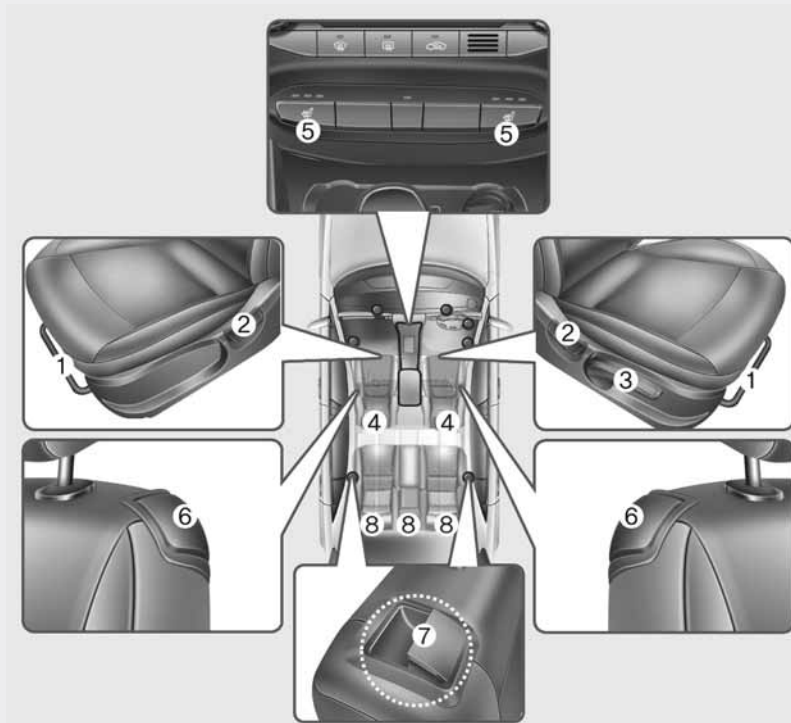
Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

Having a tyre blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tyre pressures and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

SEATS



Front seats

1. Seat forward or rearward adjustment
2. Seatback angle adjustment
3. Seat cushion height adjustment*
4. Head restraint adjustment
5. Seat warmer*
6. Walk-in seat (3 Door vehicle only)

Rear seats

7. Seat folding
8. Head restraint adjustment

* : if equipped

The actual feature in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGB038001R

Safety precautions

Adjusting the seats so that you are sitting in a safe, comfortable position plays an important role in driver and passenger safety together with the seat belts and air bags in an accident.

WARNING

Do not use a cushion that reduces friction between the seat and the passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result because the seat belt cannot operate properly.

Air bags

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Sitting too close to an air bag greatly increases the risk of injury in the event the air bag inflates. Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating air bag, take the following precautions:

- Adjust the driver's seat as far to the rear as possible whilst maintaining the ability to maintain full control of the vehicle.
- Adjust the front passenger seat as far to the rear as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Hold the steering wheel by the rim with hands at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.
- NEVER place anything or anyone between the air bag.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place feet or legs on the dashboard to minimise the risk of leg injuries.

Seat belts

Always fasten your seat belt before starting any trip.

At all times, passengers should sit upright and be properly restrained. Infants and small children must be restrained in appropriate child restraint systems. Children who have outgrown a booster seat and adults must be restrained using the seat belts.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat belt:

- NEVER use one seat belt for more than one occupant.
- Always position the seatback upright with the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips.
- NEVER allow children or small infants to ride in a passenger's lap.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not route the seat belt across your neck, across sharp edges, or reroute the shoulder strap away from your body.
- Do not allow the seat belt to become caught or jammed.

Front seats

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control levers located on the outside of the seat cushion. Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so that you can easily control the steering wheel, foot pedals and controls on the instrument panel.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when adjusting your seat:

- NEVER attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. The seat could respond with unexpected movement and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Do not place anything under the front seats. Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, causing an accident.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position and proper locking of the seat-back.
- Do not place a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may exit out of the lighter causing a fire.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.
- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.

⚠ CAUTION**To prevent injury:**

- Do not adjust your seat whilst wearing your seat belt. Moving the seat cushion forward may cause strong pressure on your abdomen.
- Do not allow your hands or fingers to get caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.

Forward and rearward adjustment

To move the seat forward or rearward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place. Move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle



To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever **MUST** return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

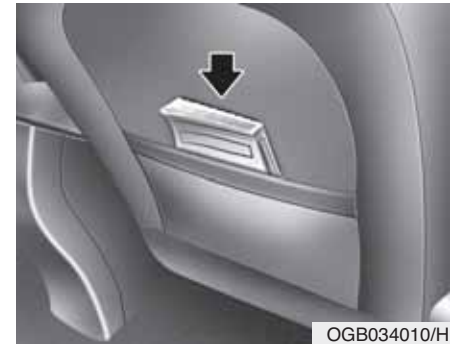
Seat cushion height (for driver's seat)



To change the height of the seat cushion, move the lever upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.
- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



⚠ WARNING

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat entry (3 Door vehicle only)

To get in or get out of the rear seat, the driver's or front passenger's seat should be folded and the seat should be slide.



1. Fold the front seatback by pulling up the walk-in seat lever and then slide the front seat forward.



2. Set the belt extension guide to position (3).
3. After getting in or getting out, slide the seat rearward whilst holding the seat cushion and then push the seatback rearward. And set the belt extension guide to position (1) or (2).

Rear seats

Folding the rear seat

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the vehicle is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop.**
- **Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.**

To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear head restraints to the lowest position.



3. Insert the rear lap/shoulder belt plate into the holder on the side trim. It will prevent the lap/shoulder belt from interfering with the seatback when folding.



OGB034014



OIB034014

To use the rear seat, lift and push up the seatback backward. Push the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place.

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

i Information

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo to enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

4. Pull up both sides of the seatback lever and fold the seatback toward the front of the vehicle.

NOTICE

- When returning the rear seat-backs to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.
- Routing the seat belt webbing through the rear seat belt guides will help keep the seat belts from being trapped behind or under the seats.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission is in P (Park) or the manual transaxle is in R (Reverse) or 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Head restraint

The vehicle's front and rear seats have adjustable head restraints. The head restraints provide comfort for passengers, but more importantly they are designed to help protect passengers from whiplash and other neck and spinal injuries during an accident, especially in a rear impact collision.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death in an accident, take the following precautions when adjusting your head restraints:

- Always properly adjust the head restraints for all passengers **BEFORE** starting the vehicle.
- **NEVER** let anyone ride in a seat with the head restraint removed.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Adjust the head restraints so the middle of the head restraints is at the same height as the height of the top of the eyes.

- **NEVER** adjust the head restraint position of the driver's seat when the vehicle is in motion.
- Adjust the head restraint as close to the passenger's head as possible. Do not use a seat cushion that holds the body away from the seatback.
- Make sure the head restraint locks into position after adjusting it.

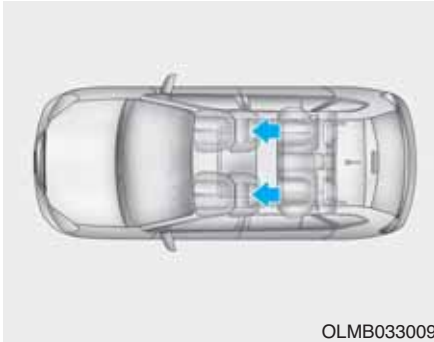
NOTICE

To prevent damage, **NEVER** hit or pull on the head restraints.

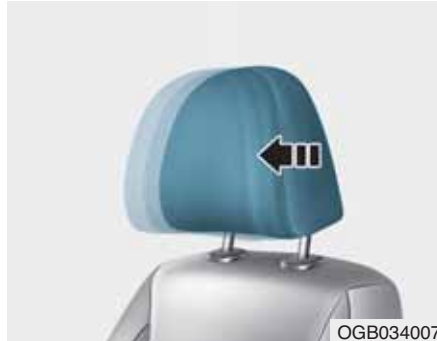
CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the head restraint to the lowest position. The rear seat head restraint can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Front seat head restraints

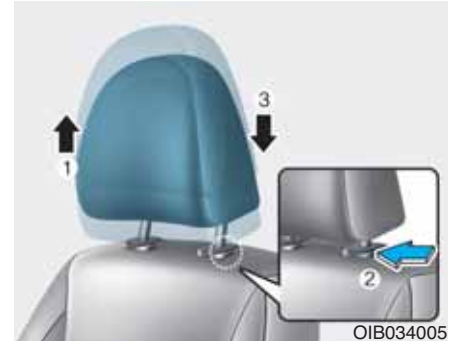


The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a head restraint for the occupant's safety and comfort.



Forward and rearward adjustment

The head restraint may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the head restraint forward to the desired detent. To adjust the head restraint to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.



Adjusting the height up and down

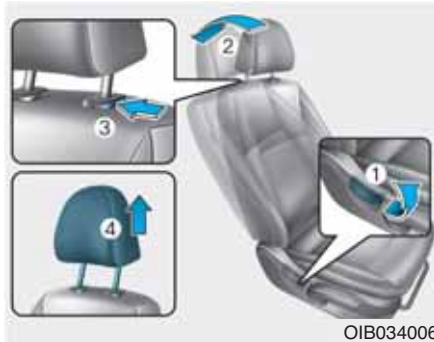
To raise the head restraint, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the head restraint, push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support and lower the head restraint to the desired position (3).



OLF034015

NOTICE

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the head restraint and seat cushion raised, the head restraint may come in contact with the sunvisor or other parts of the vehicle.



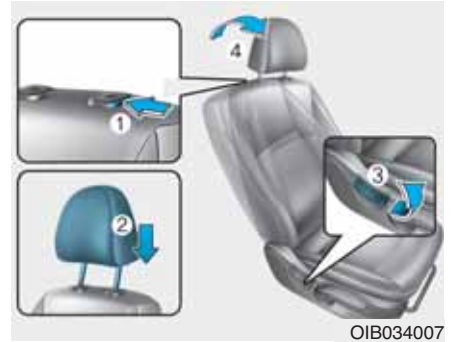
OIB034006

Removal/Reinstall

To remove the head restraint:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever (1).
2. Raise head restraint as far as it can go.
3. Press the head restraint release button (3) whilst pulling the head restraint up (4).

⚠ WARNING
NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the head restraint removed.



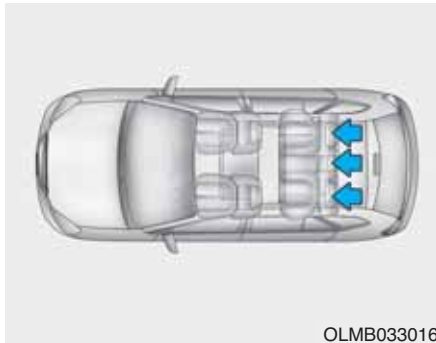
OIB034007

To reinstall the head restraint :

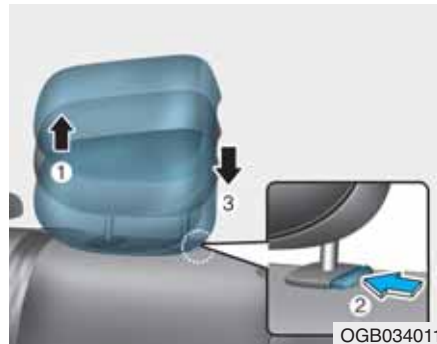
1. Recline the seatback.
2. Put the head restraint poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).
3. Adjust the head restraint to the appropriate height.
4. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever (3).

⚠ WARNING
Always make sure the head restraint locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

Rear seat head restraints

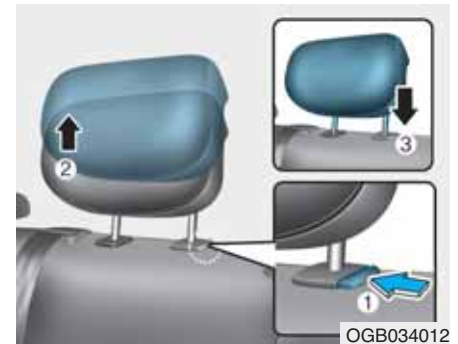


The rear seats are equipped with head restraints in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.



Adjusting the height up and down

To raise the head restraint, pull it up (1). To lower the head restraint, push and hold the release button (2) on the head restraint support and lower the head restraint (3).



Removal

To remove the head restraint, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the head restraint locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Seat warmers (if equipped)

Seat warmers are provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

WARNING

The seat warmers can cause a serious burn, even at low temperatures and especially if used for long periods of time.

Passengers must be able to feel if the seat is becoming too warm so they can turn it off, if needed.

People who cannot detect temperature change or pain to the skin should use extreme caution, especially the following types of passengers:

- Infants, children, elderly or disabled persons, or hospital outpatients.
- People with sensitive skin or who burn easily.
- Fatigued individuals.
- Intoxicated individuals.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- People taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness.

WARNING

NEVER place anything on the seat that insulates against heat when the seat warmer is in operation, such as a blanket or seat cushion. This may cause the seat warmer to overheat, causing a burn or damage to the seat.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat warmers and seats:

- Never use a solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol to clean the seats.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer.









i Information

With the seat warmer switch in the ON position, the heating system turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

Whilst the engine is running, push either of the switches to warm the driver's seat or passengers' seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the switches in the OFF position.

- Each time you press the switch, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows :

OFF → HIGH (  ) → MIDDLE ( ) → LOW ()

↑

- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

SEAT BELTS

This section describes how to use the seat belts properly. It also describes some of the things not to do when using seat belts.

Seat belt safety precautions

Always fasten your seat belt and make sure all passengers have fastened their seat belts before starting any trip. Air bags (if equipped) are designed to supplement the seat belt as an additional safety device, but they are not a substitute. Most countries require all occupants of a vehicle to wear seat belts.

WARNING

Seat belts must be used by ALL passengers whenever the vehicle is moving. Take the following precautions when adjusting and wearing seat belts:

- **ALWAYS** properly restrain children under age 13 in the rear seats.
- **NEVER** allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, move the seat as far back as possible and properly restrain them in the seat.
- **NEVER** allow an infant or child to be carried on an occupant's lap.
- **NEVER** ride with the seatback reclined when the vehicle is moving.
- **Do not** allow children to share a seat or seat belt.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not** wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back.
- **Never** wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- **Do not** use the seat belt if it is twisted. A twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- **Do not** use a seat belt if the webbing or hardware is damaged.
- **Do not** latch the seat belt into the buckles of other seats.
- **NEVER** unfasten the seat belt whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- **Make sure** there is nothing in the buckle interfering with the seat belt latch mechanism. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged seat belts and seat belt assemblies will not operate properly. Always replace:

- Frayed, contaminated, or damaged webbing.
- Damaged hardware.
- The entire seat belt assembly after it has been worn in an accident, even if damage to webbing or assembly is not apparent.

Seat belt warning light

Seat belt warning



Front seats

- (1) Driver's seat belt warning light
- (2) Front passenger's seat belt warning light

As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you place the ignition switch ON regardless of belt fastening.

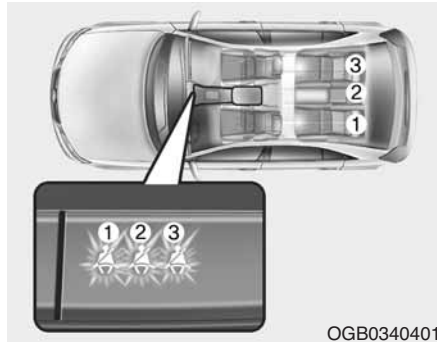
If the driver's seat belt is not fastened when the ignition switch is placed in the ON position or if it is disconnected after the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 5 mph (9 km/h), the illuminated warning light will start to blink until you drive under 3 mph (6 km/h).

If you continue not to fasten the seat belt and you drive over 12 mph (20 km/h) the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

NOTICE

- You can find the front passenger's seat belt warning light on the centre fascia panel.
- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will illuminate for 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.



OGB0340401

Rear seats

If the ignition switch is turned ON (engine is not running) when the rear passenger's seat belt is not fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate until the belt is fastened.

And then, the rear corresponding seat belt warning light will illuminate for approximately 35 seconds, if any of the following occurs:

- You start the engine when the rear belt is not fastened.
- You drive over 9km/h when the rear belt is not fastened.
- The rear belt is disconnected when you driver under 12 mph (20km/h).

If the rear seat belt is fastened, the warning light will turn off immediately.

If the rear seat belt is disconnected when you drive over 12 mph (20km/h), the corresponding seat belt warning light will blink for 35 seconds.

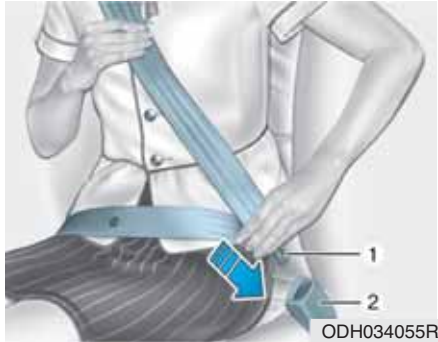
But, if the rear passenger's seat belt is/are connected and disconnected twice within 9 seconds after the belt is fastened, the corresponding seat belt warning light will not operate.

⚠ WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front passenger's seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper seating instructions as contained in this manual.

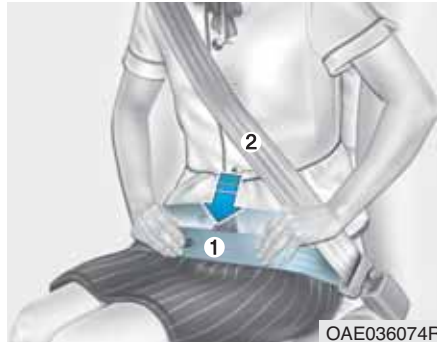
Seat belt restraint system

Lap/shoulder belt



To fasten your seat belt:

Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.



You should place the lap belt (1) portion across your hips and the shoulder belt (2) portion across your chest.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and move with you. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

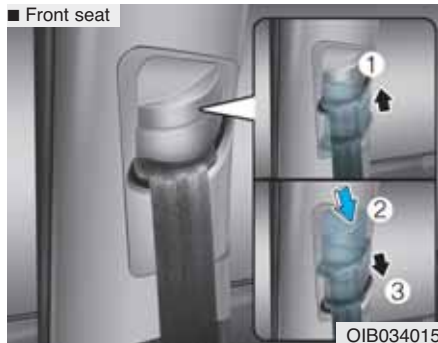
NOTICE

If you are not able to smoothly pull enough of the seat belt out from the retractor, firmly pull the seat belt out and release it. After release, you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the four different positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The shoulder portion should be adjusted so it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest the door, not over your neck.



To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.



Shoulder belt extension guide (3 Door vehicle only)

You can adjust the position of the shoulder belt extension guide for easier access to the shoulder belt.

- Set the belt extension guide to the position (1~2) when using the seat belt.
- Set the belt extension guide to the position (3) when getting in or getting out of the rear seat.



⚠ WARNING

Improperly positioned seat belts may increase the risk of serious injury in an accident. Take the following precautions when adjusting the seat belt:

- **Position the lap portion of the seat belt as low as possible across your hips, not on your waist, so that it fits snugly. This allows your strong pelvic bones to absorb the force of the crash, reducing the chance of internal injuries.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Position one arm under the shoulder belt and the other over the belt, as shown in the illustration.**
- **Always position the shoulder belt anchor into locked position at the appropriate height.**
- **Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.**



To release your seat belt:

Press the release button (1) in the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor. If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

***Pre-tensioner seat belt
(if equipped)***

Your vehicle is equipped with Pre-tensioner Seat Belts in the front seats and/or rear seats. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain frontal collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

⚠ WARNING

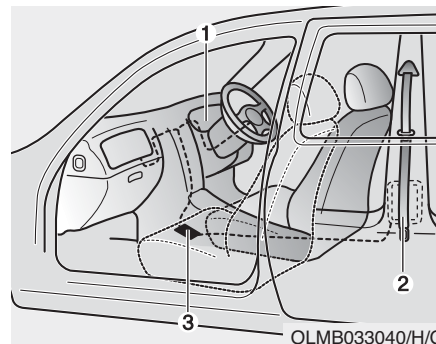
- Always wear your seat belt and sit properly in your seat.
- Do not use the seat belt if it is loose or twisted. A loose or twisted seat belt will not protect you properly in an accident.
- Do not place anything near the buckle. This may adversely affect the buckle and cause it to function improperly.
- Always replace your pre-tensioners after activation or an accident.
- NEVER inspect, service, repair or replace the pre-tensioners yourself. This must be done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not hit the seat belt assemblies.

⚠ WARNING

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism deploys during a collision, the pre-tensioner can become hot and can burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



The Pre-Tensioner Seat Belt System consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration above:

- (1) SRS air bag warning light
- (2) Retractor pre-tensioner
- (3) SRS control module

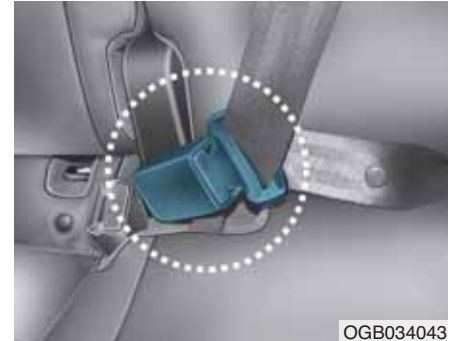
NOTICE

The sensor that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belts. The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, and then it should turn off. If the pre-tensioner is not working properly, the warning light will illuminate even if the SRS air bag is not malfunctioning. If the warning light does not illuminate, stays illuminated or illuminates when the vehicle is being driven, we recommend the pre-tensioner seat belts and/or SRS air bags be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's and/or the rear passenger's pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in certain frontal or side collisions.
- The pre-tensioners will be activated even if the seat belts are not worn at the time of the collision.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is non-toxic, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.

Rear centre seat belt



When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

Additional seat belt safety precautions

Seat belt use during pregnancy

The seat belt should always be used during pregnancy. The best way to protect your unborn child is to protect yourself by always wearing the seat belt.

Pregnant women should always wear a lap-shoulder seat belt. Place the shoulder belt across your chest, routed between your breasts and away from your neck. Place the lap belt below your belly so that it fits **SNUGLY** across your hips and pelvic bone, under the rounded part of the belly.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to an unborn child during an accident, pregnant women should NEVER place the lap portion of the seat belt above or over the area of the abdomen where the unborn child is located.

Seat belt use and children

Infant and small children

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices, including booster seats. The age at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling. Infant and child restraints must be properly placed and installed in a rear seat. For more information refer to the “Child Restraint Systems” in this chapter.

WARNING

ALWAYS properly restrain infants and small children in a child restraint appropriate for the child’s height and weight.

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death to a child and other passengers, NEVER hold a child in your lap or arms when the vehicle is moving. The violent forces created during an accident will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior of the vehicle.

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standard of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint Systems" in this chapter.

Larger children

Children under age 13 and who are too large for a booster seat must always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. A seat belt should lie across the upper thighs and be snug across the shoulder and chest to restrain the child safely. Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system and/or seat belts in the rear seat.

If a larger child over age 13 must be seated in the front seat, the child must be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rear-most position.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, they need to be returned to an appropriate booster seat in the rear seat.

WARNING

- **Always make sure larger children's seat belts are worn and properly adjusted.**
- **NEVER allow the shoulder belt to contact the child's neck or face.**
- **Do not allow more than one child to use a single seat belt.**

Seat belt use and injured people

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. Consult a physician for specific recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

Sitting in a reclined position when the vehicle is in motion can be dangerous. Even when buckled up, the protections of your restraint system (seat belts and/or air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seatback.

Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. During an accident, you could be thrown into the seat belt, causing neck or other injuries.

The more the seatback is reclined, the greater chance the passenger's hips will slide under the lap belt or the passenger's neck will strike the shoulder belt.

 **WARNING**

- **NEVER ride with a reclined seatback when the vehicle is moving.**
- **Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.**
- **Driver and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.**

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The entire seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. We recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM (CRS)

Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat. A child riding in the front passenger seat can be forcefully struck by an inflating air bag resulting in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH.

Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre. According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. **Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed.** Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are generally designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child Restraint System (CRS) always in the rear

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.

WARNING

- **An improperly secured child restraint can increase the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a child restraint system:**
- **NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.**
- **Always properly secure the child restraint to a rear seat of the vehicle.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seatback, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- After an accident, we recommend a HYUNDAI repairer check the child restraint system, seat belts, ISOFIX lower anchorages and top-tether anchorages.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the child restraint system.

Child restraint system types

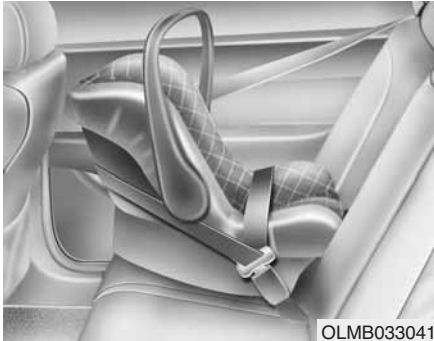
There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child restraints

WARNING

NEVER install a child or infant restraint in the front passenger's seat.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



A rear-facing child restraint provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the restraint and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing child restraint. There are different types of rear-facing child restraints: infant-only seats can only be used rear-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 child restraints typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using restraints in the rear-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the child restraint's manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.



Forward-facing child restraints

A forward-facing child restraint provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child restraint with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

! WARNING

Before installing your child restraint always:

- **Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.**
- **Read and follow the instructions regarding child restraint systems in this manual.**

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

! WARNING

If the vehicle head restraint prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the child seat system manual), the head restraint of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper child restraint and checking that the child restraint fits properly in the rear of this vehicle, you are ready to install the child restraint according to the manufacturer's instruction. There are three general steps in installing the seat properly:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage and/or ISOFIX lower anchorage.
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

 **WARNING**

A child restraint in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the child restraint.

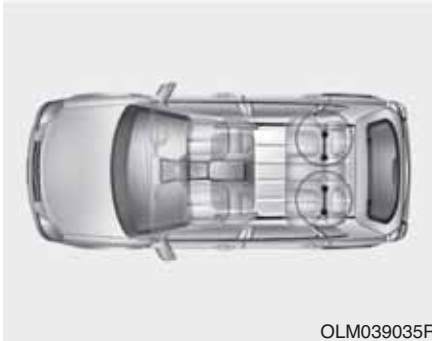
ISOFIX lower anchorage and top-tether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorages system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need to use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with ISOFIX attachments. (An ISOFIX-seat may only be installed if it has vehicle-specific or universal approval in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R 44.)

The child restraint manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child restraint with its attachments for the ISOFIX lower anchorages.



OLM039035R

ISOFIX lower anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for the centre rear seating position.

WARNING

Do not attempt to install a child restraint system using ISOFIX lower anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX lower anchorages provided for this seat.

Using the outboard seat anchorages can damage the anchorages which may break or fail in a collision resulting in serious injury or death.



OGB034023

The ISOFIX lower anchorages position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seat cushions to identify the position of the ISOFIX lower anchorages in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).



Both rear outboard seats are equipped with a pair of ISOFIX lower anchorages as well as a corresponding top-tether anchorage on the back side of the rear seats.

(CRS with universal approval to ECE-R44 need to be fixed additionally with a top-tether strap connected to the corresponding top-tether anchorage point on the back side of the rear seats.)

ISOFIX lower anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

Securing a child restraint with the “ISOFIX Anchorages System”

To install a ISOFIX-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the ISOFIX lower anchorages.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX lower anchorages according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the ISOFIX lower anchorages.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

- **Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.**
- **To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.**
- **NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchorage. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.**
- **Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your repairer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the child restraint.**

Securing a child restraint seat with “Top-tether anchorage” system



First, secure the child restraint with the ISOFIX lower anchorages or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top-tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top-tether strap to the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage.

ISOFIX top-tether anchorages are located on the back of the rear seats.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- **NEVER** attach more than one child restraint to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- **Do not attach the top-tether strap to anything other than the correct ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.**
- **Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts or harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.**



To install the top-tether strap:

1. Route the child restraint top-tether strap over the child restraint seat-back. Route the top-tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts, or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the top-tether strap hook to the ISOFIX top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to your child restraint instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.
3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward and from side-to-side.

Child Seat Restraint for Vehicle ISOFIX Positions – For Europe

| Mass Group | Size Class | Fixture | Vehicle ISOFIX Positions | | | |
|-----------------|------------|---------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| | | | Front Passenger | Rear Outboard (Driver side) | Rear Outboard (Passenger side) | Rear Centre |
| Carrycot | F | ISO/L1 | - | X | X | - |
| | G | ISO/L2 | - | X | X | - |
| 0 : UP to 10kg | E | ISO/R1 | - | IL | IL | - |
| 0+ : UP to 13kg | E | ISO/R1 | - | IL | IL | - |
| | D | ISO/R2 | - | IL | IL | - |
| | C | ISO/R3 | - | X | X | - |
| I : 9 to 18kg | D | ISO/R2 | - | IL | IL | - |
| | C | ISO/R3 | - | X | X | - |
| | B | ISO/F2 | - | IUF | IUF | - |
| | B1 | ISO/F2X | - | IUF | IUF | - |
| | A | ISO/F3 | - | IUF | IUF | - |

IUF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraints systems of universal category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraints systems (CRS) given in the attached list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint system in this mass group and/or this size class.

* Both ISO/R2 and ISO/R3 are able to be set up only at the foremost position of the passenger seat.

* ISOFIX child restraint system size classes and fixtures

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 720mm)

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler CRS (height 650mm)

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler CRS

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing CRS

F - ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position CRS (carry-cot)

Recommended Child Restraint Systems – For Europe

| Mass Group | Size Class | Fixture | Name | Manufacturer | Type of Fixation | ECE-R44 Approval No. |
|-----------------------|-------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Group 0-1 (0-13kg) | E | ISO/R1 | Baby Safe Plus | Britax | Reward facing with ISOFIX base | E1 04301146 |
| Group1 (9-18kg) | B1 | ISO/F2X | Duo Plus | Britax | Forward facing with vehicle ISOFIX lower anchorage + Top Tether | E1 04301133 |

CRS Manufacturer information

Britax <http://www.britax.co.uk>

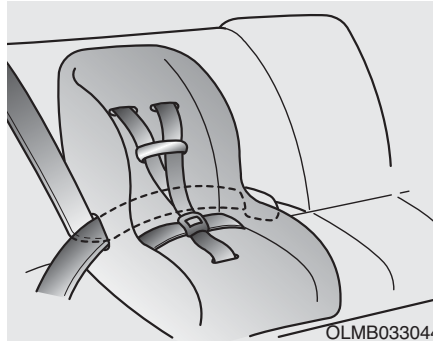
Securing a child restraint with a lap belt or lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX anchorages system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS place a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat of the vehicle.

Placing a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat can result in serious injury or death if the child restraint is struck by an inflating air bag.



Installing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.

Information

When using the rear centre seat belt, you should also refer to “3-point Rear Centre Seat Belt” in this chapter.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct “click” sound.

i Information

Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.

4. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a ISOFIX top-tether anchorage with the lap/shoulder belt, see page 2-36.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Child Seat Restraint Suitability for Seat Position using the Seat Belt - For Europe

Use child safety seats that have been officially approved and are appropriate for your children.

When using the child safety seats, refer to the following table.

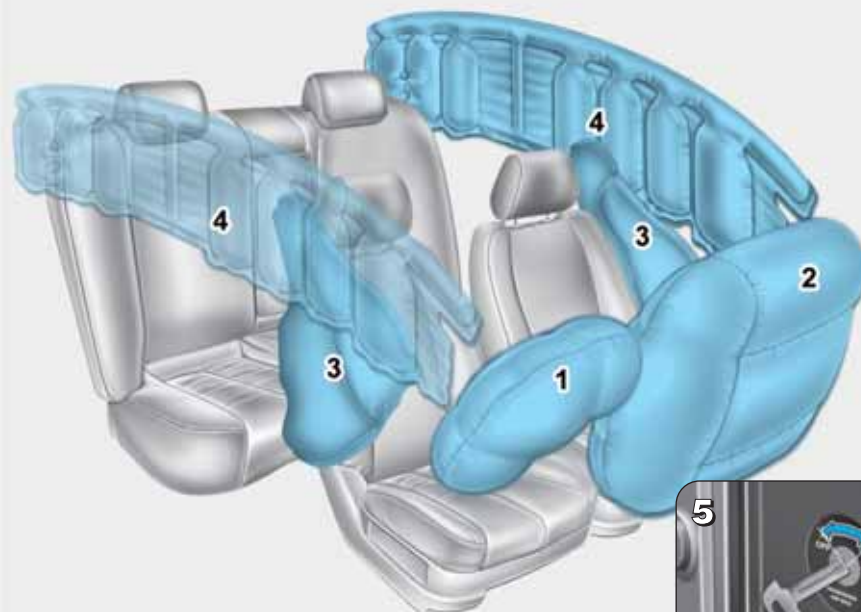
| Age Group | Seating Position | | |
|---|------------------|---------------|-------------|
| | Front passenger | Rear outboard | Rear centre |
| 0 : Up to 10 kg (0 - 9 months) | U | U | U |
| 0+ : Up to 13 kg (0 - 2 years) | U | U | U |
| I : 9 kg to 18 kg (9 months - 4 years) | U | U | U |
| II & III : 15 kg to 36 kg (4 - 12 years) | U | U | U |

U : Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group

⚠ WARNING

We recommend that a child restraint seat be installed in the rear seat, even if the front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. To ensure the safety of your child, the front passenger's air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a child restraint seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

AIR BAG – SUPPLEMENTAL RESTRAINT SYSTEM (SRS)



1. Driver's front air bag*
2. Passenger's front air bag*
3. Side impact air bag*
4. Curtain air bag*
5. Front passenger air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped



The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIB034032/OIB034034

Vehicles are equipped with a Supplemental Air Bag System for the driver's seat and front passenger's seats.

The front air bags are designed to supplement the three-point seat belts. For these air bags to provide protection, the seat belts must be worn at all times when driving.

You can be severely injured or killed in an accident if you are not wearing a seat belt. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, but do not replace them. Also, air bags are not designed to deploy in every collision. In some accidents, the seat belts are the only restraint protecting you.

WARNING

AIR BAG SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

ALWAYS use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, everyone! Even with air bags, you can be seriously injured or killed in a collision if you are improperly belted or not wearing your seat belt when the air bag inflates.

NEVER place a child in any child restraint or booster seat in the front passenger seat. An inflating air bag could forcefully strike the infant or child causing serious or fatal injuries.

ABC - Always Buckle Children under age 13 in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride. If a child age 13 or older must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.

All occupants should sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the engine is turned off. If an occupant is out of position during an accident, the rapidly deploying air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags or lean against the door or centre console.

Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Where are the air bags?

Driver's and passenger's front air bags (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The SRS consists of air bags which are located in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The air bags are labelled with the letters "AIR BAG" embossed on the pad covers.



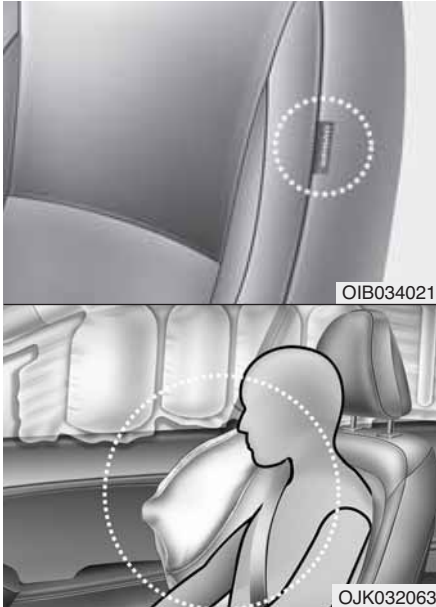
The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and front passengers with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating front air bags, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Move your seat as far back as possible from front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- Never lean against the door or centre console.
- Do not allow the front passenger to place their feet or legs on the dashboard.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.

Side air bags (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact.

The side air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating side air bag, take the following precautions:

- Seat belts must be worn at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Hold the steering wheel at the 9 o'clock and 3 o'clock positions, to minimise the risk of injuries to your hands and arms.

(Continued)

(Continued)

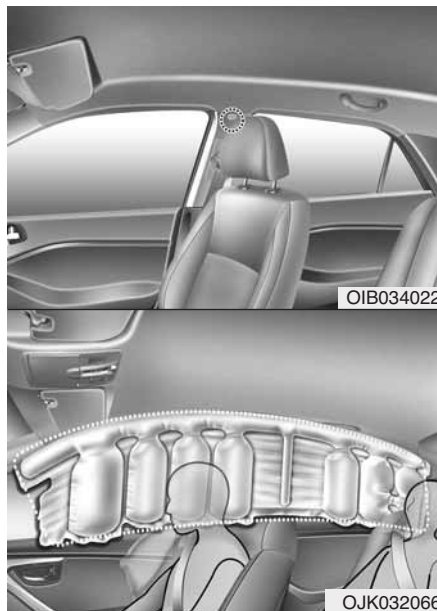
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. This could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury especially when air bag is inflated.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not put any objects between the side air bag label and seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not cause impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position or this may cause the side air bags to inflate.
- If the seat or seat cover is damaged, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Curtain air bags (if equipped)



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.

They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy only during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact.

The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death from an inflating curtain air bags, take the following precautions:

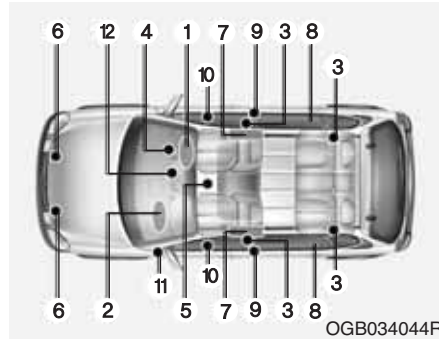
- All seat occupants must wear seat belts at all times to help keep occupants positioned properly.
- Properly secure child restraints as far away from the door as possible.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and seats.
- Do not open or repair the side curtain air bags.
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothe pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
- Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger.

How does the air bags system operate?



The SRS consists of the following components:

- (1) Driver's front air bag module
- (2) Passenger's front air bag module*
- (3) Pre-tensioner seatbelt system (Front/Rear)*
- (4) Air bag warning light
- (5) SRS control module (SRSCM)
- (6) Front impact sensors
- (7) Side air bag modules*
- (8) Curtain air bag modules*

- (9) Side impact sensors *
- (10) Side pressure sensors*
- (11) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch* (front passenger's seat only)
- (12) Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator* (front passenger's seat only)

* : if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors SRS components except for buckle sensor whilst the ignition switch is in the ON position to determine if a crash impact is severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.



SRS warning light

The SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will illuminate for about 6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the air bag warning light should go out.

⚠ WARNING

If your SRS malfunctions, the air bag may not inflate properly during an accident increasing the risk of serious injury or death.

If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

- **The light does not turn on for approximately six seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **The light stays on after illuminating for approximately six seconds.**
- **The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.**
- **The light blinks when the engine is running.**

We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the SRS as soon as possible if any of these conditions occur.

During a frontal collision, sensors will detect the vehicle's deceleration. If the rate of deceleration is high enough, the control unit will inflate the front air bags, at the time and with the force needed.

The front air bags help protect the driver and front passenger by responding to frontal impacts in which seat belts alone cannot provide adequate restraint. When needed, the side air bags help provide protection in the event of a side impact.

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Air bags inflate in the event of certain frontal or side collisions to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the air bags will inflate. Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- Air bag deployment depends on a number of factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact and the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects which your vehicle impacts during a collision. The determining factors are not limited to those mentioned above.

- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- To help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of air bag design.

However, the rapid air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.

- There are even circumstances under which contact with the air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the air bag.

You can take steps to reduce the risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. The greatest risk is sitting too close to the air bag. An air bag needs space to inflate. It is recommended that drivers sit as far as possible between the centre of the steering wheel and the chest whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.



When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

■ Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the air bags.

A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the front passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

■ Driver's front air bag (3)



■ Passenger's front air bag



After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

⚠ WARNING

To prevent objects from becoming dangerous projectiles when the passenger's air bag inflates:

- Do not install or place any objects (drink holder, CD holder, stickers, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box where the passenger's air bag is located.
- Do not install a container of liquid air freshener near the instrument cluster or on the instrument panel surface.

What to expect after an air bag inflates

After a frontal or side air bag inflates, it will deflate very quickly. Air bag inflation will not prevent the driver from seeing out of the windscreen or being able to steer. Curtain air bags may remain partially inflated for some time after they deploy.

WARNING

After an air bag inflates, take the following precautions:

- **Open your windows and doors as soon as possible after impact to reduce prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder released by the inflating air bag.**
- **Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated. The parts that come into contact with an inflating air bag may be very hot.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Always wash exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and mild soap.**
- **We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer replace the air bag immediately after deployment. Air bags are designed to be used only once.**

Noise and smoke from inflating air bag

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and may produce smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing because of the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. The powder may aggravate asthma for some people. If you experience breathing problems after an air bag deployment, seek medical attention immediately.

Though the smoke and powder are nontoxic, they may cause irritation to the skin, eyes, nose, throat, etc. If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and seek medical attention if the symptoms persist.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



The purpose of the switch is to disable the passenger's front air bag in order to transport occupants who are at increased risk for air bag-related injury due to age, size, or medical condition.



To deactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger air bag OFF indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.



To reactivate the passenger's front air bag:

Insert the master key or a similar rigid device into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position. The passenger air bag ON indicator (⊗) will illuminate and stay on for 60 seconds.

i Information




The passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator illuminates for about 4 seconds after the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed to the ON position.

⚠ WARNING

Never allow an adult passenger to ride in the front passenger seat when the passenger air bag OFF indicator is illuminated. During a collision, the air bag will not inflate if the indicator is illuminated. Turn on the passenger's front air bag or have your passenger move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the following conditions may occur:

- The air bag warning light () on the instrument panel will illuminate.
- The passenger air bag OFF indicator () will not illuminate and the ON indicator () will come on and go off after approximately 60 seconds. The passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even though the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.
- We recommend that a HYUNDAI authorised repairer inspect the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system as soon as possible.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger seat



OYDESA2042

Never install a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. An inflating air bag can forcefully strike a child or restraint resulting in serious or fatal injury.

⚠ WARNING

- **Extreme hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an air bag in front of it!**
- **NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.**
- **Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it would cause serious or fatal injuries.**

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?

Air bags are not designed to inflate in every collision.

There are certain types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection. These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts. Damage to the vehicle indicates a collision energy absorption, and is not an indicator of whether or not an air bag should have inflated.

Air bag collision sensors**⚠ WARNING**

To reduce the risk of an air bag deploying unexpectedly and causing serious injury or death:

- **Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. If the location or angle of the sensors is altered, the air bags may deploy when they should not or may not deploy when they should.**
- **Do not install bumper guards or replace the bumper with a non-genuine part. This may adversely affect the collision and air bag deployment performance.**
- **Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF or ACC position, when the vehicle is being towed to prevent inadvertent air bag deployment.**
- **We recommend that all air bag repairs are conducted by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**



OGB038025E/OIB034024/OGB038027E/OGB034042R/OGB034028/H

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Although the driver's and front passenger's air bags are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient impact. Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts.



Front air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.



Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move in the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the severity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



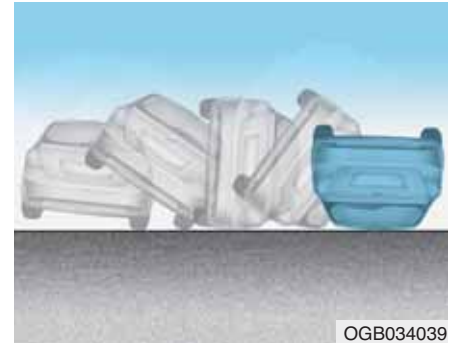
OGB034038/H

In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any air bags.



OGB034036

Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to “ride” under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this “underride” situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such “underride” collisions.



OGB034039

Front air bags may not inflate in rollover accidents because front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.



Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated and the collision energy is absorbed by the vehicle structure.

SRS care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not illuminate when the ignition switch is in the ON position, or continuously remains on, we recommend that the system be immediately inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

We recommend any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails be performed by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death take the following precautions:

- **Do not attempt to modify or disconnect the SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure.**
- **Do not place objects over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box.**
- **Clean the air bag pad covers with a soft cloth moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.**
- **We recommend that inflated air bags be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. Consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for the necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

Additional safety precautions

Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving. A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or be ejected from the vehicle.

Do not use any accessories on seat belts. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash

Do not modify the front seats.

Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.

Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

Do not cause impact to the doors. Impact to the doors when the ignition switch is in the ON position may cause the air bags to inflate.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning labels (if equipped)



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owner's Manual.

Convenient features of your vehicle

| | |
|---|------|
| Accessing your vehicle | 3-3 |
| Remote key | 3-3 |
| Remote key precautions..... | 3-5 |
| Smart key | 3-7 |
| Smart key precautions..... | 3-9 |
| Immobiliser system | 3-11 |
| Door locks | 3-12 |
| Operating door locks from outside the vehicle | 3-12 |
| Operating door locks from inside the vehicle | 3-13 |
| Deadlocks..... | 3-15 |
| Auto door lock/unlock features..... | 3-15 |
| Child-protector rear door locks..... | 3-16 |
| Theft-alarm system | 3-17 |
| Tailgate | 3-18 |
| Opening the tailgate..... | 3-18 |
| Closing the tailgate..... | 3-18 |
| Windows | 3-20 |
| Power windows..... | 3-20 |
| Sunroof | 3-26 |
| Sunshade..... | 3-27 |
| Sliding the sunroof | 3-27 |
| Tilting the sunroof | 3-28 |
| Closing the sunroof | 3-29 |
| Resetting the sunroof..... | 3-29 |
| Sunroof open warning..... | 3-30 |
| Bonnet | 3-31 |
| Opening the bonnet..... | 3-31 |
| Closing the bonnet..... | 3-32 |
| Fuel filler door | 3-33 |
| Opening the fuel filler door | 3-33 |
| Closing the fuel filler door | 3-34 |
| Steering wheel | 3-36 |
| Electric Power Steering (EPS)..... | 3-36 |
| Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering..... | 3-37 |
| Heated Steering Wheel..... | 3-37 |
| Horn..... | 3-38 |
| Mirrors | 3-39 |
| Inside rearview mirror..... | 3-39 |
| Outside rearview mirror | 3-41 |
| Instrument cluster | 3-44 |
| Instrument Cluster Control..... | 3-45 |
| LCD display control..... | 3-46 |
| Gauges | 3-46 |
| Transaxle Shift Indicator | 3-50 |
| Warning and indicator lights..... | 3-52 |
| LCD display messages..... | 3-64 |

| | | | |
|---|--------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| LCD display | 3-70 | Storage compartment | 3-135 |
| LCD display control..... | 3-70 | Centre console storage | 3-135 |
| LCD modes | 3-70 | Glove box | 3-136 |
| Trip computer mode | 3-71 | Sunglass holder | 3-136 |
| Information mode..... | 3-72 | Luggage box..... | 3-137 |
| User settings mode (Cluster Type B)..... | 3-74 | Interior features | 3-138 |
| Trip computer | 3-79 | Digital clock..... | 3-138 |
| Cluster Type A..... | 3-79 | Cigarette lighter | 3-139 |
| Cluster Type B..... | 3-83 | Ashtray | 3-140 |
| Light | 3-87 | Cup holder..... | 3-140 |
| Exterior lights | 3-87 | Sunvisor | 3-141 |
| Interior lights..... | 3-97 | Smartphone docking station | 3-141 |
| Wipers and washers | 3-100 | Power outlet..... | 3-142 |
| Windscreen wipers | 3-101 | USB charger | 3-143 |
| Windscreen washers | 3-101 | Clothes hanger | 3-143 |
| Rear window wiper and washer | 3-102 | Shopping bag holder | 3-144 |
| Driver assist system | 3-103 | Floor mat anchor(s)..... | 3-144 |
| Rear view monitor | 3-103 | Luggage net holder | 3-145 |
| Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system..... | 3-104 | Cargo area cover | 3-145 |
| Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system..... | 3-106 | Exterior features | 3-147 |
| Climate Control System | 3-110 | Roof rack | 3-147 |
| Defroster | 3-110 | | |
| Manual climate control system | 3-111 | | |
| Automatic climate control system | 3-120 | | |
| Windscreen defrosting and defogging..... | 3-131 | | |

ACCESSING YOUR VEHICLE

Remote key (if equipped)



OIB034040

Your HYUNDAI uses a remote key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking

To lock:

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.
3. The doors will lock. The hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

WARNING

Do not leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could place the key in the ignition switch and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.
2. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Information

After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the remote key for more than one second.
2. The hazard warning lights will blink two times. Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

i Information

- After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically.
- The word "HOLD" is written on the button to inform you that you must press and hold the button for more than one second.

Start-up

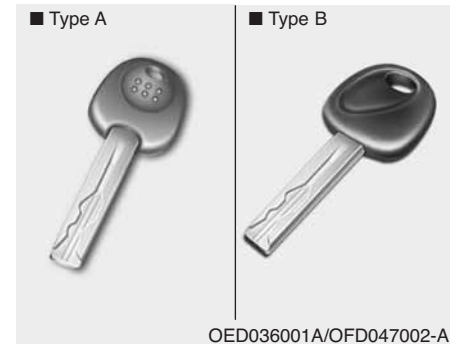
For detailed information refer to "Key Ignition Switch" in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- **Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.**
- **Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.**
- **Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.**

Mechanical key



If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Type C

To unfold the key, press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key, fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

NOTICE

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Remote key precautions

The remote key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The key is in the ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 30 m [90 feet]).
- The remote key battery is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The remote key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the remote key.

When the remote key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the remote key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the remote key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the remote key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

i Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the remote key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement

If the remote key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.



Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the cover.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the remote key.

If you suspect your remote key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your remote key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Smart key (if equipped)



Your HYUNDAI uses a Smart Key, which you can use to lock or unlock a door (and tailgate) and even start the engine.

1. Door Lock
2. Door Unlock
3. Tailgate Unlock

Locking



To lock :

1. Close all doors, engine bonnet and tailgate.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Lock button (1) on the smart key.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink.
4. Make sure the doors are locked by checking the position of the door lock button inside the vehicle.

i Information

The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle.

Even though you press the outside door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for three seconds if any of the following occur:

- The Smart Key is in the vehicle.
- The Engine Start/Stop button is in ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the tailgate is open.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the Smart Key in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Unattended children could press the Engine Start/Stop button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious injury or death.

Unlocking



To unlock:

1. Carry the Smart Key.
2. Either press the door handle button or press the Door Unlock button (2) on the smart key.
3. The doors will unlock. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

i Information

- The door handle button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 in.) from the outside door handle. Other people can also open the doors without the smart key in possession.
- After unlocking the doors, the doors will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.

Tailgate unlocking

To unlock:

1. Carry the smart key.
2. Either press the tailgate handle button or press the Tailgate Unlock button (3) on the smart key for more than one second.
3. The hazard warning lights will blink two times.

Once the tailgate is opened and then closed, the tailgate will lock automatically.

i Information

After unlocking the tailgate, the tailgate will lock automatically after 30 seconds unless the tailgate is opened.

Start-up

You can start the engine without inserting the key. For detailed information refer to the Engine Start/Stop button in chapter 5.

NOTICE

To prevent damaging the smart key:

- Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the smart key.
- Protect the smart key from extreme temperatures.

NOTICE

Always have the smart key with you when leaving the vehicle. If the smart key is left near the vehicle, the vehicle battery may be discharged.

Mechanical key

If the Smart Key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door by using the mechanical key.



Press and hold the release button (1) and remove the mechanical key (2). Insert the mechanical key into the key hole on the door.

To reinstall the mechanical key, put the key into the hole and push it until a click sound is heard.

Loss of a smart key

A maximum of two smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you happen to lose your smart key, it is recommended that you should immediately take the vehicle and remaining key to your HYUNDAI authorised repairer or tow the vehicle, if necessary.

Smart key precautions

The smart key will not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the smart key is in close proximity to your mobile phone, the signal could be blocked by your mobile phones normal operational signals. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making and receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and always try to maintain an adequate distance between the two devices.

i Information

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

NOTICE

Keep the smart key away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

Battery replacement



If the Smart Key is not working properly, try replacing the battery with a new one.

Battery Type: CR2032

To replace the battery:

1. Pry open the rear cover of the smart key.
2. Remove the old battery and insert the new battery. Make sure the battery position is correct.
3. Reinstall the rear cover of the smart key.

If you suspect your smart key might have sustained some damage, or you feel your smart key is not working correctly, it is recommended that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) and regulation.

Immobiliser system

The immobiliser system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the engine's fuel system is disabled.

When the ignition switch is placed in the ON position, the immobiliser system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognise the coding of the key.

Place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position, then place the ignition switch to the ON position again.

The system may not recognise your key's coding if another immobiliser key or other metal object (i.e., key chain) is near the key. The engine may not start because the metal may interrupt the transponder signal from transmitting normally.

If the system repeatedly does not recognise the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your HYUNDAI repairer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

NOTICE

The transponder in your key is an important part of the immobiliser system. It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

DOOR LOCKS

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



Turn the key toward the rear of the vehicle to unlock and toward the front of the vehicle to lock.

If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically. (if equipped with the central door lock system)

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

Remote key



To lock the doors, press the Door Lock button (1) on the remote key.

To unlock the doors, press the Door Unlock button (2) on the remote key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

Smart key



1. Door lock
2. Door unlock
3. Tailgate open

To lock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door lock button on the smart key.

To unlock the doors, press the button on the outside door handle whilst carrying the smart key with you or press the door unlock button on the smart key.

Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.

When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

i Information

- **In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.**

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



- **Front doors**
If the inner door handle is pulled (1) when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.
- **Rear doors**
If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.
If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

With the central door lock switch



- When you press the door lock/unlock switch, all vehicle doors will lock and the indicator light on the switch will illuminate for approximately 60 seconds (If the key is in the ignition switch, the indicator light on the switch will continuously illuminate).
If any door is opened when the switch is pressed, all doors will not lock.
- If any door is unlocked, the indicator of the door lock switch will blink. If you press the switch when the indicator blinks, all doors will lock.

- When you press the door lock/unlock switch again, all vehicle doors will unlock and the indicator light on the switch will not illuminate.

⚠ WARNING

The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the doors are unlocked, the risk of being thrown from the vehicle in a crash is increased.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or serious injury to unattended children or animals who cannot escape the vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Always secure your vehicle

Leaving your vehicle unlocked increases the potential risk to you or others from someone hiding in your vehicle.

To secure your vehicle, whilst depressing the brake, move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle), engage the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position, close all windows, lock all doors, and always take the key with you.

⚠ WARNING

Opening a door when something is approaching may cause damage or injury. Be careful when opening doors and watch for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door.

Deadlocks (if equipped)

Some vehicles are equipped with a deadlock system. Deadlocks prevent opening of a door from either inside or outside the vehicle once the deadlocks have been activated providing an additional measure of vehicle security.

To lock the vehicle using the deadlock function, the doors must be locked by using the transmitter or smart key. To unlock the vehicle, the transmitter or smart key must be used again.

⚠ WARNING

Do not lock the doors with the transmitter or the smart key with anybody left in the vehicle. The passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the doors with the door lock button. For example, if the door is locked with the transmitter, the passenger in the vehicle cannot unlock the door without the transmitter.

Auto door lock/unlock features

Impact sensing door unlock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically unlocked when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system (if equipped)

All doors will be automatically locked when vehicle speed exceeds 9 mph (15 km/h).

Child-protector rear door locks



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children seated in the rear from accidentally opening the rear doors. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

The child safety lock is located on the edge of each rear door. When the child safety lock is in the lock position (👤), the rear door will not open if the inner door handle is pulled.

To lock the child safety lock, insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock (👤) position.

To allow a rear door to be opened from inside the vehicle, unlock the child safety lock.

⚠ WARNING

If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out of the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should always be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

THEFT-ALARM SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

This system helps to protect your vehicle and valuables. The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously if any of the following occurs:

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The tailgate is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The alarm continues for 30 seconds, then the system resets. To turn off the alarm, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

The Theft Alarm System automatically sets 30 seconds after you lock the doors and the tailgate. For the system to activate, you must lock the doors and the tailgate from outside the vehicle with the remote key or smart key or by pressing the button on the outside of the door handles with the smart key in your possession.

The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate the system is armed.

Once the security system is set, opening any door, the tailgate, or the bonnet without using the remote key or smart key will cause the alarm to activate.

The Theft Alarm System will not set if the bonnet, the tailgate, or any door is not fully closed. If the system will not set, check the bonnet, the tailgate, or the doors are fully closed. Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it.

i Information

- **Do not lock the doors until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the remaining passenger leaves the vehicle when the system is armed, the alarm will be activated.**
- **If the vehicle is not disarmed with the remote key or smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and place the ignition switch in the ON position (for remote key) or start the engine (for smart key) and wait for 30 seconds.**
- **When the system is disarmed but a door or tailgate is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.**



OIB034042

i Information

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will have a label attached to the vehicle with the following words:

1. WARNING
2. SECURITY SYSTEM

TAILGATE

Opening the tailgate



- The tailgate is locked or unlocked when all doors are locked or unlocked with the key, remote key, smart key or central door lock/unlock switch.
- If unlocked, the tailgate can be opened by pressing the handle and pulling it up.

i Information

In cold and wet climates, door lock and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

! WARNING

The tailgate swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the tailgate.

NOTICE

Make certain that you close the tailgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the tailgate lift cylinders and attaching hardware if the tailgate is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the tailgate

To close the tailgate, lower and push down the tailgate firmly. Make sure that the tailgate is securely latched.

! WARNING

Make sure your hands, feet and other parts of your body are safely out of the way before closing the tailgate.

! CAUTION

Make sure nothing is near the tailgate latch and striker whilst closing the tailgate. It may damage the tailgate's latch.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust fumes

If you drive with the tailgate opened, you will draw dangerous exhaust fumes into your vehicle which can cause serious injury or death to vehicle occupants.

If you must drive with the tailgate opened, keep the air vents and all windows open so that additional outside air comes into the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Rear cargo area

Occupants should never ride in the rear cargo area where no restraints are available. To avoid injury in the event of an accident or sudden stops, occupants should always be properly restrained.

⚠ WARNING

Always keep the tailgate lid completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases containing carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle and serious illness or death may result.

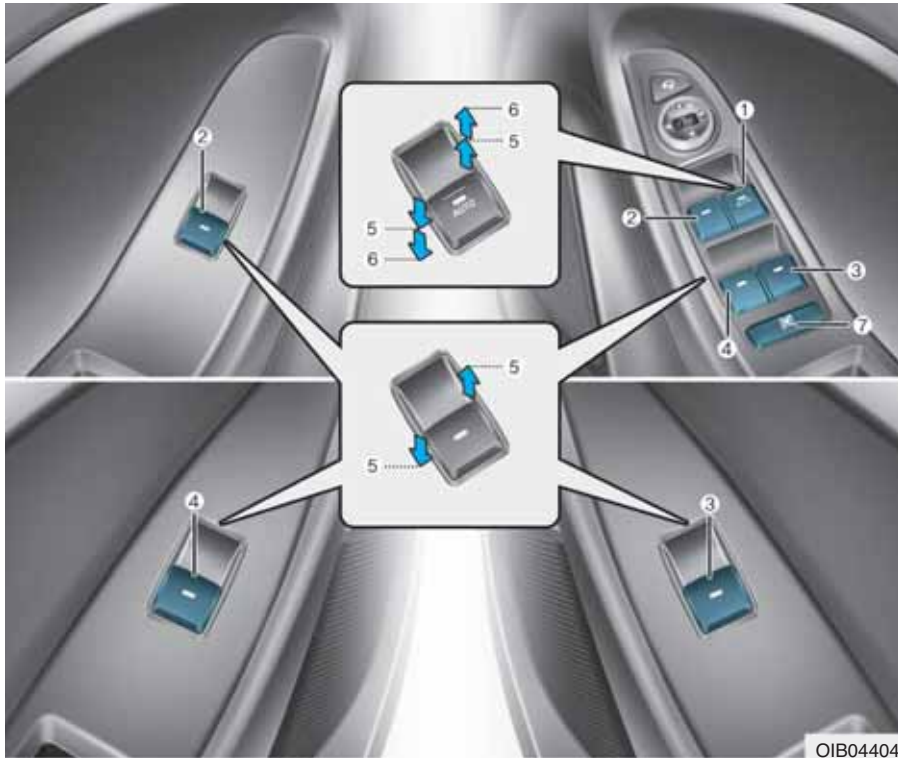
⚠ WARNING



Do not hold the part (gas lifter) that supports the tail gate. Be aware that the deformation of the part may cause vehicle damage and a risk of safety accident.

WINDOWS

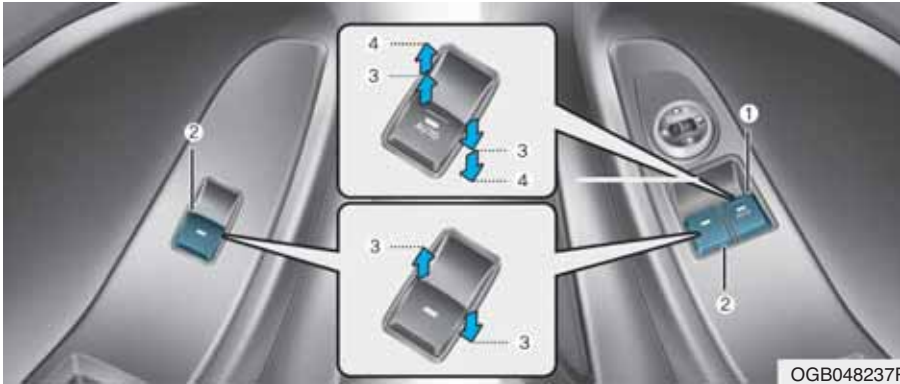
Power windows



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Rear door power window switch (Right)*
- (4) Rear door power window switch (Left)*
- (5) Window opening and closing
- (6) Automatic power window*
- (7) Power window lock switch*

* : if equipped

3 Door



- (1) Driver's door power window switch
- (2) Front passenger's door power window switch
- (3) Window opening and closing
- (4) Automatic power window*

* : if equipped

The ignition switch must be in the ON position to be able to raise or lower the windows. Each door has a Power Window switch to control that door's window. The driver has a Power Window Lock switch which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows will operate for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front doors are opened, the Power Windows cannot be operated even within the 30 second period.

i Information

- **In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.**
- **Whilst driving with the rear windows down, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch.**

Window opening and closing



To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (5).



OGB044124R

Auto up/down window (if equipped)

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (6) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power windows do not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Place the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the power window switch for at least 1 second.

If the power windows do not operate properly after resetting, it is recommended that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)



OIB024001

If a window senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will stop and lower approximately 30 cm (12 in.) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 in.).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

i Information

The automatic reverse feature is only active when the “auto up” feature is used by fully pulling up the switch to the second detent.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure heads, other body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. Objects less than 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter caught between the window glass and the upper window channel may not be detected by the automatic reverse window and the window will not stop and reverse direction.

**Power window lock switch
(if equipped)**



The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock switch to the lock position (pressed).

When the power window lock switch is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passenger's control cannot operate the rear passengers' power window.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

⚠ WARNING

Windows

- **NEVER** leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- **NEVER** leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- **Always** double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not** allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock switch in the **LOCK** position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- **Do not** extend your head, arms or body outside the windows whilst driving.

SUNROOF (IF EQUIPPED)



If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof control lever located on the overhead console.

The sunroof can only be opened, closed, or tilted when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

i Information

- In cold and wet climates, the sunroof may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- After a vehicle is washed or in a rainstorm be sure to wipe off any water that is on the sunroof before operating it.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push/pull the sunroof control lever after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the motor or system components could occur.
- Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is open, rain or snow may leak through the sunroof and wet the interior as well as cause theft.

i Information

The sunroof can slide when it is in the tilt position but cannot be tilted whilst in an open or slide position.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the sunroof or sunshade whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow children to operate the sunroof.

Sunshade



- To open the sunshade, pull the sunroof control lever backward to the first detent position.
- To close the sunshade when the sunroof glass is closed, push the sunroof control lever forward.

To stop the sliding at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Sliding the sunroof



When the sunshade is closed

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward to the second detent position, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you pull the sunroof control lever backward, the sunroof glass will slide all the way open. To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

Tilting the sunroof



When the sunshade is closed

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunshade will slide all the way open then the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

When the sunshade is opened

If you push the sunroof control lever upward, the sunroof glass will tilt.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

⚠ WARNING

Sunroof

- **Be careful that someone's head, hands and body are not trapped by a closing sunroof.**
- **Do not extend the face, neck, arms or body outside through the sunroof opening whilst driving.**
- **Make sure your hands and face are safely out of the way before closing a sunroof.**

Automatic reversal



If an object or part of the body is detected whilst the sunroof is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction, and then stop.

The auto reverse function does not work if a tiny obstacle is between the sliding glass and the sunroof sash. You should always check that all passengers and objects are away from the sunroof before closing it.

Closing the sunroof

To close the sunroof glass only

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the first detent position or pull the lever downward.

To close the sunroof glass with the sunshade

Push the sunroof control lever forward to the second detent position. The sunroof glass will close then the sunshade close automatically.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, pull or push the sunroof control lever momentarily.

NOTICE

- **Periodically remove any dirt that may accumulate on the guide rail.**
- **If you try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice, the glass or the motor could be damaged.**
- **Whilst using sunroof for a long time, a dust between sunroof and roof panel can make a noise. Open the sunroof and remove regularly the dust using clean cloth.**
- **The sunroof is made to slide together with sunshade. Do not leave the sunshade closed whilst the sunroof is open.**

Resetting the sunroof

Sunroof needs to be reset if (in the followings)

- Battery is discharged or disconnected or the related fuse has been replaced or disconnected
- The one-touch sliding function of the sunroof does not normally operate

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position and close the sunroof completely.
2. Release the control lever.
3. Push and hold the control lever forward (for more than 10 seconds) until the sunroof tilts and slightly moves. Then, release the lever.
4. Push the sunroof control lever forward in the direction of close until the sunroof operates as follows;

SUNSHADE OPEN → TILT OPEN
→ SLIDE OPEN → SLIDE CLOSE
→ SUNSHADE CLOSE

Then, release the control lever.

When this is complete, the sunroof system is reset.

NOTICE

If the sunroof is not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or related fuse is blown, the sunroof may operate improperly.

Sunroof open warning (if equipped)

■ Type B



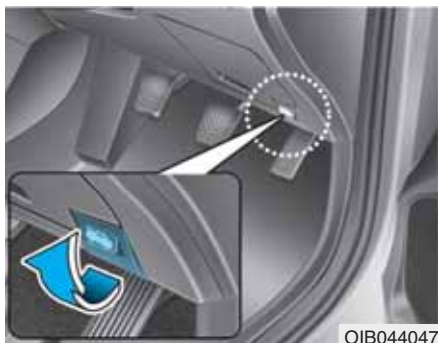
OGB048240

If the driver removes the ignition key (Smart key : turns off the engine) and opens the driver-side door when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for approximately 7 seconds and sunroof open image will appear on the LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

BONNET

Opening the bonnet



1. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle) and set the parking brake.
2. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop up slightly.



3. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary latch up (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).



4. Pull out the stay rod.
5. Hold the bonnet opened with the stay rod.

 **WARNING**

- **Grasp the stay rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.**
- **The stay rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.**

Closing the bonnet

1. Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
2. Return the stay rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
3. Lower the bonnet halfway (lifted approximately 30cm from the closed position) and push down to securely lock in place. Then double check to be sure the bonnet is secure.

 **WARNING**

- **Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.**
- **Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.**
- **Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. Check there is no bonnet open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster. Driving with the bonnet opened may cause a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.**
- **Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.**

FUEL FILLER DOOR

Opening the fuel filler door



The fuel filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up the fuel filler door opener.

1. Stop the engine.
2. Pull the fuel filler door opener up.



3. Pull the fuel filler door out (1) to fully open.
4. To remove the fuel tank cap (2), turn it counterclockwise. You may hear a hissing noise as the pressure inside the tank equalizes.
5. Place the cap on the fuel filler door.

i Information

If the fuel filler door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the door. If necessary, spray around the door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator anti-freeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the fuel tank cap (2), turn it clockwise until it “clicks” once. This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door (1) and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

WARNING

Petrol is highly flammable and explosive. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Read and follow all warnings posted at the gas station.
- Before refuelling, note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate the potential build-up of static electricity by touching a metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source, with your bare hand.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours and cause a fire.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling. You can generate a build-up of static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you must re-enter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source, with your bare hand.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling has begun, contact between your bare hand and the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
 - Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When refuelling, always move the shift lever to the P (Park) position (for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for manual transaxle), set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- Do not use matches or a lighter and do not smoke or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station, especially during refuelling.
- Do not over-fill or top-off your vehicle tank, which can cause petrol spillage.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.
- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

i Information

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel Requirements" suggested in the Introduction chapter.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.

NOTICE

If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only a genuine HYUNDAI cap or the equivalent specified for your vehicle. An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system.

STEERING WHEEL

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

The system assists you with steering the vehicle. If the engine is turned off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, you may still steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering effort.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If the Electric Power Steering System does not operate normally, the warning light (⊖!) will illuminate on the instrument cluster. You may steer the vehicle, but it will require increased steering efforts. We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked as soon as possible.

Information

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The steering effort may be high immediately after placing the ignition switch in the ON position.

This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.

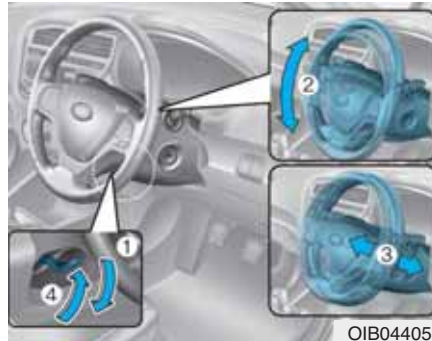
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after the ignition switch is in the ON or OFF position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at stop or at a low driving speed.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise may occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering (if equipped)

Adjust the steering wheel so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position. Always adjust the position of the steering wheel before driving.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the steering wheel whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.



To change the steering wheel angle and height:

1. Pull down the lock-release lever (1).
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and height (3).
3. Pull up the lock-release lever (4) to lock the steering wheel in place.

Information

After adjustment, sometimes the lock release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

Heated Steering Wheel (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position or when the engine is running, press the heated steering wheel button to warm the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.

To turn the heated steering wheel off, press the button again. The indicator on the button will turn off.

The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after approximately 30 minutes.

NOTICE

Do not install any cover or accessory on the steering wheel. The cover or accessory could cause damage to the heated steering wheel system.

Horn



To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

NOTICE

Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.

MIRRORS

Inside rearview mirror

Before you start driving, adjust the rearview mirror to the centre on the view through the rear window.

WARNING

Make sure your line of sight is not obstructed. Do not place objects in the rear seat, cargo area, or behind the rear head restraints which could interfere with your vision through the rear window.

WARNING

To prevent serious injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag, do not modify the rearview mirror and do not install a wide mirror.

WARNING

NEVER adjust the mirror whilst driving. This may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel or similar material dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror as that may cause the liquid cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

Day/night rearview mirror



Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position.

Pull the day/night lever toward you to reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you during night driving.

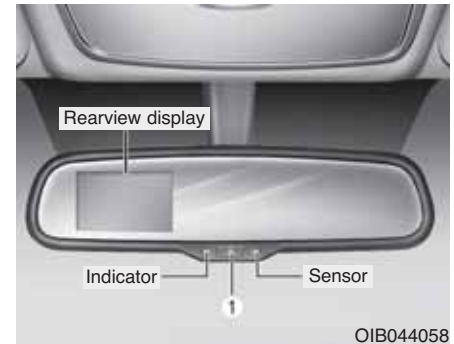
Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

Electrochromic mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rearview mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the car behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror. The sensor detects the light level around the vehicle, and automatically adjusts to control the headlight glare from vehicles behind you.

Whenever the shift lever is placed in R (Reverse), the mirror will automatically go to the brightest setting in order to improve the drivers view behind the vehicle.



To operate the electric rearview mirror:

- Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function off. The mirror indicator light will turn off.
Press the ON/OFF button (1) to turn the automatic dimming function on. The mirror indicator light will illuminate.
- The mirror defaults to the ON position whenever the ignition switch is turned on.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving.

Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors.

The mirror can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch.

The mirror heads can be folded to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

The outside rearview mirrors are convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

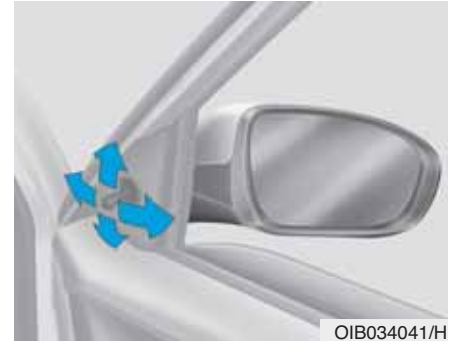
Use your interior rearview mirror or turn your head and look to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

NOTICE

- **Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass.**
- **If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water, or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.**



Manual type

To adjust the outside mirror, move the control lever.



Electric type

Adjusting the rearview mirrors:

Move the lever (1) to the L (Left) or R (Right) to select the rearview mirror you would like to adjust.

Use the mirror adjustment control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, move the lever (1) to the middle to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

NOTICE

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand or the motor may be damaged.

Folding the outside rearview mirror



Manual type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of the mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.



Electric type

To fold the outside rearview mirror, press the button.

To unfold outside rearview mirror, press the button again.

If the button is not pressed, the mirror will fold or unfold automatically when the vehicle is locked or unlocked from outside the vehicle. (if equipped)

NOTICE

The electric type outside rearview mirror fold and unfold function operates even though the ignition switch is in the OFF position. However, to prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary whilst the engine is not running.

NOTICE

Do not fold the electric type outside rearview mirror by hand. It could cause motor failure.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

■ Type A



1. Tachometer
2. Speedometer
3. Fuel gauge
4. Engine coolant temperature gauge
5. Warning and indicator lights
6. Odometer/Trip computer
7. LCD display (including trip computer)

■ Type B



The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more details, refer to the "Gauges" in this chapter.

OGB048100E/OGB048101E

Instrument Cluster Control

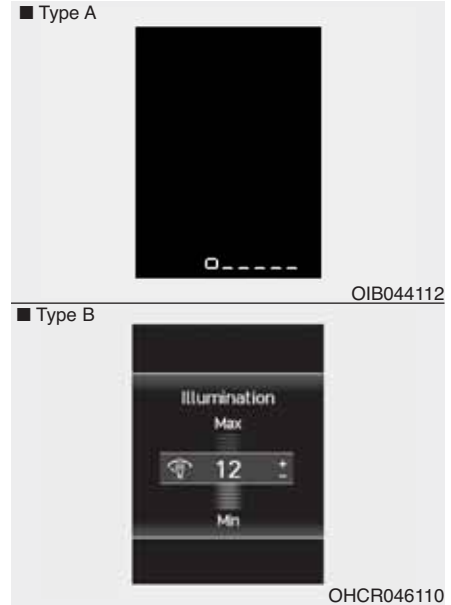
WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster whilst driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury, or property damage.

Adjusting Instrument Cluster Illumination (if equipped)



The brightness of the instrument panel illumination changes by pressing the upper or lower part of the switch when the ignition switch is in the ON position.




If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound (if equipped).

LCD display control (if equipped)



OGB044018

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

- (1)  : MODE button for changing modes
- (2) ▲, ▼ : MOVE switch for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

Gauges Speedometer



OIB044105

The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer



OIB044102

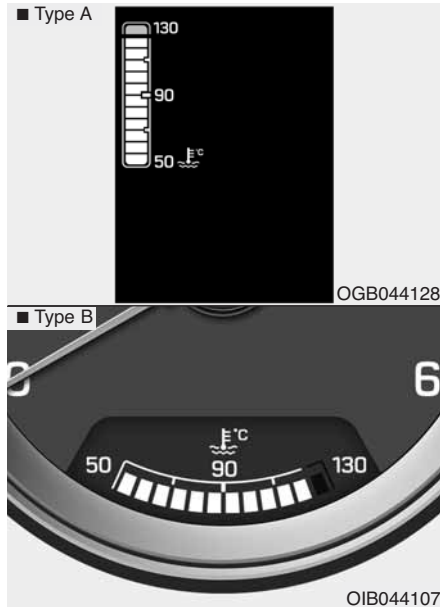
The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

NOTICE

Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge



This gauge shows the temperature of the engine coolant when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

NOTICE

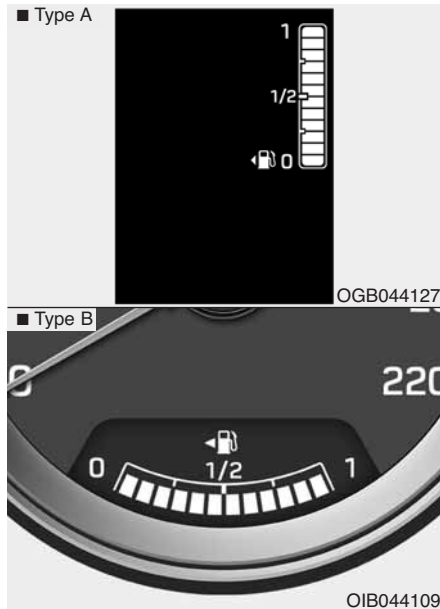
If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area toward the “130” position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats, refer to “If the Engine Overheats” in chapter 6.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could cause severe burns. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

Fuel Gauge



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

i Information

- The fuel tank capacity is given in chapter 8.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will illuminate when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light comes on or when the gauge indicator comes close to the “0 (Empty)” level.

NOTICE

Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire damaging the catalytic converter.

Odometer



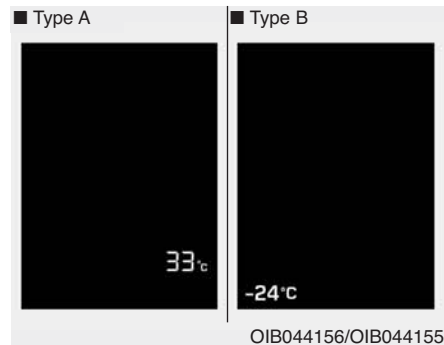
The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

- Odometer range : 0 ~ 999999 miles or kilometers.

i Information

It is forbidden to alter the odometer of all vehicles with the intent to change the mileage registered on the odometer. The alteration may void your warranty coverage.

Outside Temperature Gauge



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1°C (1°F).

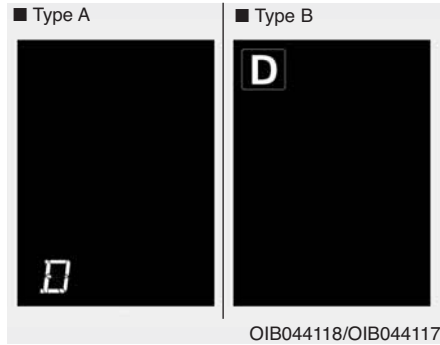
- Temperature range :
- 40°C ~ 85°C (-40°F ~ 211°F)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a general thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

The temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C) can be changed as below procedures (if equipped).

- User Settings Mode in the Cluster : You can change the temperature unit in the “Other Features - Temperature unit” .

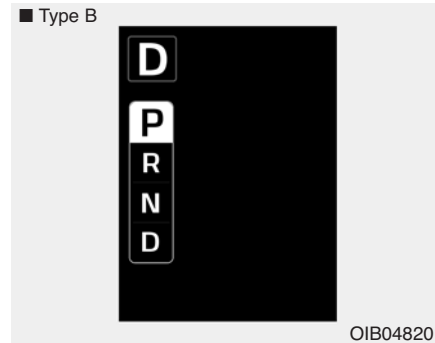
Transaxle Shift Indicator Automatic Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)



This indicator displays which automatic transaxle shift lever is selected.

- Park : P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive : D
- Manual shift mode : 1, 2, 3, 4

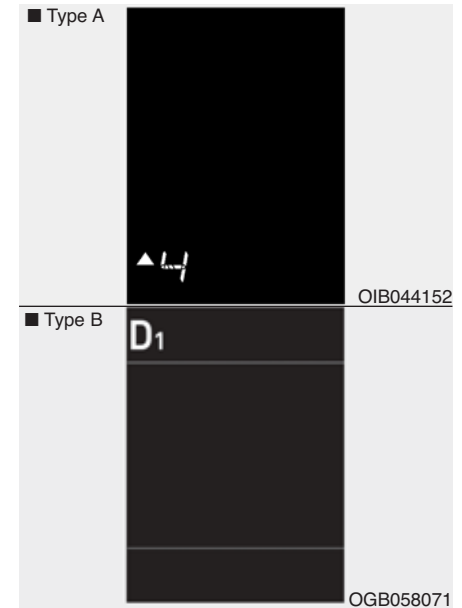
Dual clutch transmission shift indicator (if equipped)



This indicator displays which shift lever position is selected.

- Park :P
- Reverse : R
- Neutral : N
- Drive :D
- Manual shift mode : D1, D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7

Automatic transmission/ Dual clutch transmission shift indicator in manual shift mode (if equipped)



In the Manual shift mode, this indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

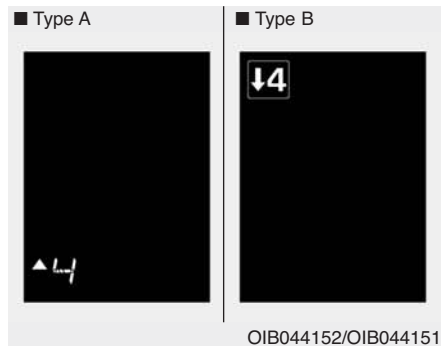
- Shifting up : ▲2, ▲3, ▲4
- Shifting down : ▼1, ▼2, ▼3

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Manual Transaxle Shift Indicator (if equipped)



This indicator informs which gear is desired whilst driving to save fuel.

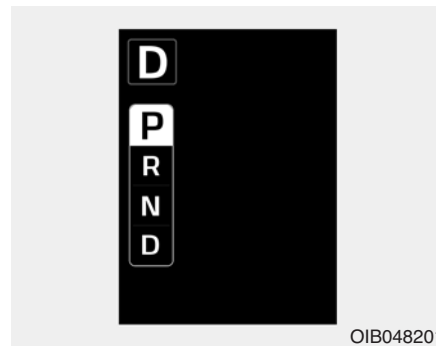
- Shifting up: ▲2, ▲3, ▲4, ▲5, ▲6
- Shifting down: ▼1, ▼2, ▼3, ▼4, ▼5

For example

- ▲3: Indicates that shifting up to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 2nd or 1st gear).
- ▼3: Indicates that shifting down to the 3rd gear is desired (currently the shift lever is in the 4th, 5th, or 6th gear).

When the system is not working properly, the indicator is not displayed.

Gear position Pop-up (if equipped)



The pop-up that indicates the current gear position is displayed in the cluster for about 2 seconds when shifting into other positions (P/R/N/D).

Warning and indicator lights

i Information - Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are **OFF** after starting the engine. If any light is still **ON**, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Seat Belt Warning Light



This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

For more details, refer to the “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds
 - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to “Brake Fluid” in chapter 7). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks.

If any leak on brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle towed to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light illuminates with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system).

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with the emission control system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE - Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which could effect drivability and/or fuel economy.

NOTICE - Petrol Engine

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) illuminates, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Level Warning Light



The engine oil level warning light illuminates when the engine oil level should be checked.

If the warning light comes on, check the engine oil level as soon as possible and add engine oil as required.

Slowly pour the recommended oil little by little into a funnel. (Oil refill capacity : approximately 0.6 ~ 1.0 l)

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Do not overfill the engine oil. Make sure the oil level is not above F (Full) mark on the dipstick.

i Information

- If you travel approximately 50 km ~100 km after the engine warms up, after adding the engine oil, the warning light will go off.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Cycle the ignition from OFF to ON 3 times within 10 seconds, the warning light will go off immediately. However, when you turn off the warning light without adding the engine oil, the light will come on again after travelling approximately 50 ~ 100 km after the engine warms up.

NOTICE

If the light comes on continuously after adding the engine oil and travelling approximately 50 ~ 100 km after the engine warms up, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Even if this light doesn't come on after the engine has started, the engine oil should be checked and supplied periodically.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- Once you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine Oil" in chapter 7). If the level is low, add oil as required. If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE - Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

- If the engine does not stop immediately after the Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light is illuminated, severe damage could result.
- If the warning light stays on whilst the engine is running, it indicates that there may be serious engine damage or malfunction. In this case,
 1. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
 2. Turn off the engine and check the oil level. If the oil level is low, fill the engine oil to the proper level.
 3. Start the engine again. If the warning light stays on after the engine is started, turn the engine off immediately. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated (The location of the underinflated tyres are displayed on the LCD display).
For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

For more details, refer to “Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)” in chapter 6.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.**
- **If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Whilst the ESC is operating.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

For more details, refer to “Electronic Stability Control (ESC)” in chapter 5.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty, add fuel as soon as possible.

NOTICE - Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below “E (Empty)” can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped).

Lane Departure Warning(LDW) System Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When you activate the lane departure warning system by pressing the LDW button.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane departure warning system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to “Lane Departure Warning(LDW) System” in chapter 5.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system indicator light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- [Green] When the system operating conditions are satisfied.
- [White] The system operating conditions are not satisfied.
- [Yellow] When there is a malfunction with the lane keeping assist system.

In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 5.

Door Ajar Warning Light (If equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

When a door is not close securely.

Tailgate Open Warning Light (If equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

When the tailgate is not close securely.

Master Warning Light



This warning light illuminates:

- When the remaining mileage or time is 0 on the "Service Interval" in the cluster.

If the service interval setting is reset, the master warning light turns off.

Exhaust System (GPF) Warning Light (for gasoline engine, if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When accumulated soot reaches a certain amount.

When this warning light illuminates, it may turn off after driving the vehicle under the following conditions.

- at more than 80 km/h (50 mph), or
- above 3rd gear with 1500 ~ 4000 engine rpm for a certain time (for about 30 minutes).

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time LCD warning message will be displayed), we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

NOTICE

If you continue to drive with the GPF warning light blinking for a long time, the GPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Headlight Warning Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

This warning light illuminates if there is a malfunction (burned-out bulb except LED light or circuit malfunction) with the exterior lights (headlight, brake light, fog light, etc.). In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

***i* Information**

- **When replacing the bulb, use the same wattage bulb.**

For more information, refer to “BULB WATTAGE” in chapter 8.

- **If a bulb with different wattage is installed in the vehicle, this warning message is not displayed.**

Immobiliser Indicator Light (without smart key) (If equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in your key properly whilst the ignition switch is ON.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (with smart key) (If equipped)



This indicator light illuminates for up to 30 seconds:

When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly whilst the Engine Start/Stop button is ACC or ON.

- At this time, you can start the engine.
- The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light illuminates for 2 seconds and goes off:

When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle whilst the Engine Start/Stop button is ON.

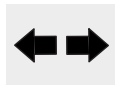
In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to “Starting the Engine” in chapter 5).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Turn Signal Indicator Light



This indicator light blinks:

When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may be a malfunction with the turn signal system. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- The indicator light does not blink but illuminates.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

High Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Low Beam Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Assist (HBA) Indicator Light (if equipped)



This warning light illuminates:

- When the high-beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, the High Beam Assist (HBA) system will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" in this chapter.

Light ON Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the parking lights or headlights are on.

Front Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light



This indicator light illuminates:

When the rear fog lights are on.

Cruise Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control system is enabled.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Cruise SET Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When the cruise control speed is set.

For more details, refer to "Cruise Control System" in chapter 5.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system warning light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

- When you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.
 - It illuminates for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the FCA.

In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 5.

AUTO STOP Indicator Light (if equipped)



This indicator light illuminates:

This indicator will illuminate when the engine enters the Idle Stop mode of the ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system.

When the automatic starting occurs, the AUTO STOP indicator on the cluster will blink for 5 seconds.

For more details, refer to the "ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system" in chapter 5.

***i* Information**

When the engine automatically starts by the ISG system, some warning lights (ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS or Parking brake warning light) may turn on for a few seconds.

This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean the system has malfunctioned.

KEY OUT Indicator Light (If equipped)



When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key.

This indicator light blinks:

When the smart key is not in the vehicle and any door is open with the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC or ON position.

- At this time, if you close all doors, the chime will also sound for approximately 5 seconds.
- The indicator will go off whilst the vehicle is moving.

LCD display messages (if equipped)

Shift to "P" position (for smart key system and auto- matic transaxle/dual clutch transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if you try to turn off the engine without the shift lever in P (Park) position.
- At this time, the Engine Start/Stop button turns to the ACC position (If you press the Engine Start/Stop button once more, it will turn to the ON position).

Low Key Battery (for smart key system)

This warning message illuminates if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Press start button while turning wheel (for smart key system)

This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not unlock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is pressed.

Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left.

Steering wheel not locked (for smart key system)

This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Check steering wheel lock system (for smart key system)

This warning message illuminates if the steering wheel does not lock normally when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the OFF position.

Press clutch pedal to start engine (for smart key system and manual transaxle)

This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the clutch pedal.

Depress the clutch pedal to start the engine.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system and automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission)

- This warning message illuminates if the Engine Start/Stop button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

**Key not in vehicle
(for smart key system)**

This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Always have the smart key with you.

**Key not detected
(for smart key system)**

This warning message illuminates if the smart key is not detected when you press the Engine Start/Stop button.

**Press start button again
(for smart key system)**

This warning message illuminates if you cannot operate the Engine Start/Stop button when there is a problem with the Engine Start/Stop button system.

Start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/ Stop button once more.

If the warning illuminates each time you press the Engine Start/Stop button, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

**Press "START" button with key
(for smart key system)**

This warning message illuminates if you press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminated.

At this time, the immobiliser indicator light will blink.

**Check "BRAKE SWITCH" fuse
(for smart key system and automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission)**

- This warning message illuminates if the brake switch fuse is disconnected.
- It means that you should replace the fuse with a new one. If that is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds in the ACC position.

**Shift to "P" or "N" to start engine
(for smart key system and automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission)**

- This warning message illuminates if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

 Information

You can start the engine with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position. But, for your safety, we recommend that you start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

Door Open

■ Type B



OIB047144

This indicator displays which door is open.

Sunroof Open (if equipped)

■ Type B



OGB048240

This warning message illuminates if you turn off the engine when the sunroof is open.

Tailgate Open

■ Type B



OIB047145

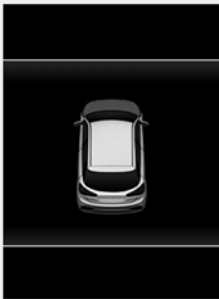
This indicator displays when the tailgate is open.

CAUTION

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/bonnet/tailgate is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/bonnet/tailgate open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Bonnet Open

■ Type B



OGB048253

This indicator displays when the bonnet is open.

Lights mode

■ Type B



OPDE046120

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

Wiper mode

■ Type B



OPDE046125

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Heated Steering Wheel On (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you turn on the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

Heated Steering Wheel Off (if equipped)

- This warning message illuminates if you turn off the heated steering wheel.

For more details, refer to “Heated Steering Wheel” in this chapter.

Align steering wheel (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if you start the engine when the steering wheel is turned 90 degrees to the left or right.

Turn the steering wheel and make the angle of the steering wheel be less than 30 degrees.

Low Pressure (if equipped)



This warning message is displayed if the tyre pressure is low. The corresponding tyre on the vehicle will be illuminated.

For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) " in chapter 6.

Low Fuel

This warning message illuminates if the fuel tank is nearly empty.

- When the low fuel level warning light is illuminates.
- When the trip computer displays “--- mile (or km)” as distance to empty.

Add fuel as soon as possible.

Turn FUSE SWITCH on

- This warning message illuminates if the fuse switch located on the fuse box under the steering wheel is OFF.
- It means that you should turn the fuse switch on.

For more details, refer to “Fuses” in chapter 7.

Check headlight (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if there is a malfunction (burned-out bulb except LED light or circuit malfunction) with the exterior lights (headlight, brake light, fog light, etc.). In this case, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

- When replacing the bulb, use the same wattage bulb.

For more information, refer to “BULB WATTAGE” in chapter 8.

- If a bulb with different wattage is installed in the vehicle, this warning message is not displayed.

Check High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the High Beam Assist (HBA) System.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to “High Beam Assist (HBA) System” in chapter 3.

Check Lane Departure Warning system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Lane Departure Warning system.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to “Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system” in chapter 5.

Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system (if equipped)

This warning message is displayed if there is a problem with the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.

We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

For more information, refer to “Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system” in chapter 5.

Check exhaust system (if equipped)

This warning message illuminates if the DPF or GPF system has a malfunction. At this time, DPF or GPF warning light also blinks.

In this case, we recommend that you have the DPF or GPF system checked by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.

DPF : Diesel Particulate Filter

GPF : Gasoline Particulate Filter

For more details, refer to “Warning lights” in this chapter.




LCD DISPLAY (IF EQUIPPED)

LCD display control (if equipped)







OGB044018

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

- (1)  : MODE button for changing modes
- (2)  ,  : MOVE switch for changing items
- (3) OK : SELECT/RESET button for setting or resetting the selected item

For the LCD modes, refer to “LCD Display” in this chapter.

LCD modes

| Modes | Symbol | Explanation |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Trip Computer |  | This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on. For more details, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter. |
| Assist (if equipped) |  | This mode displays the state of: - Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system - Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system - Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System - Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA) system For more details, refer to "Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system", "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system", "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system", "Forward Collision - Avoidance Assist (FCA) system" in chapter 5 |
| User Settings |  | On this mode, you can change settings of the doors, lamps, and so on. |
| Master Warning |  | This mode informs of warning message related to the vehicle when one or more systems is not operating normally. |

The information provided may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

Cannot edit settings while driving



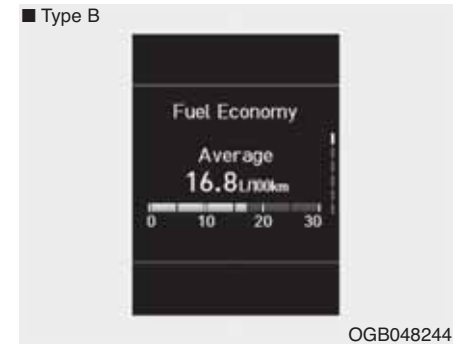
This warning message illuminates if you try to select the other User Settings item when driving.

For safety, change the User Settings after parking the vehicle, applying the parking brake and moving the shift lever to N(Neutral) position.

Quick guide (Help, if equipped)

If you press and hold the OK button in the User Settings Mode, explanation about the selected item is displayed in the cluster.

Trip computer mode



This mode displays driving information like the tripmeter, fuel economy, and so on.

For more details, refer to “Trip Computer” in this chapter.

Information mode

Service Interval



OGB044226R

Service in

It calculates and displays when you need a scheduled maintenance service (mileage or days).

If the remaining mileage or time reaches 900 miles (1,500 km) or 30 days, "Service in" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

For the setting of the service interval, refer to "User Settings Mode" of the LCD display.



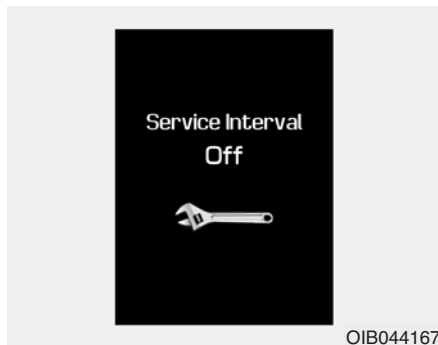
OGB044227R

Service required

If you do not have your vehicle serviced according to the already inputted service interval, "Service required" message is displayed for several seconds each time you set the ignition switch or Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position.

To reset the service interval to the mileage and days you inputted before:

- Press the OK button for more than 1 second.



Service in OFF

If the service interval is not set, "Service Interval Off" message is displayed on the LCD display.

i Information

If any of the following conditions occurs, the mileage and days may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

Warning Message

If one of followings occurs, warning messages will be displayed on the information mode for several seconds.

- Low fuel etc.

User settings mode (Cluster Type B)

On this mode, you can change setting of the instrument cluster, doors, lamps, and so on.

Driver Assistance

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system (if equipped) | To adjust the sensitivity of the Driver Attention Warning. - Off / Normal Sensitivity / High Sensitivity For more details, refer to the "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) System" in chapter 5. |
| Lane Safety (if equipped) | To adjust the Lane Keeping Assist function. - LKA mode / LDW mode For more details, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in chapter 5. |
| Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (if equipped) | To activate or deactivate the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system. For more details, refer to the "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) System" in chapter 5. |
| Forward Collision Warning (if equipped) | To adjust the initial warning alert time for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system. - Early / Normal / Late For more details, refer to "Forward Collision Avoidance Assist (FCA) System" in chapter 5. |

Door

| Items | Explanation |
|-------------|--|
| Auto Lock | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable : The auto door lock operation will be deactivated. • Enable on Speed : All doors will be automatically locked when the vehicle speed exceeds 9.3 mph (15km/h). • Enable on Shift : All doors will be automatically locked if the automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission shift lever is shifted from the P (Park) position to the R (Reverse), N (Neutral), or D (Drive) position. |
| Auto Unlock | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable : The auto door unlock operation will be cancelled. • Vehicle Off: All doors will be automatically unlocked when the ignition key is removed from the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is set to the OFF position. • On Shift to P: All doors will be automatically unlocked if the automatic transaxle shift lever is shifted to the P (Park) position. |

Lights

| Items | Explanation |
|-----------------------|---|
| One Touch Turn Signal | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Off: The one touch turn signal function will be deactivated. • 3, 5, 7 Flashes : The lane change signals will blink 3, 5, or 7 times when the turn signal lever is moved slightly. <p>For more details, refer to “Light” in this chapter.</p> |
| Head Lamp Delay | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • On: The head lamp delay function will be activated. • Off: The headlamp delay function will be deactivated. <p>For more details, refer to “Light” in this chapter.</p> |

Convenience

| Items | Explanation |
|---|---|
| Welcome Light | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• On: The welcome light function will be activated.• Off: The welcome light function will be deactivated. For more details, refer to "Welcome System" in this chapter. |
| Wiper/Lights Display | To activate or deactivate the Wiper/Light mode. When activated, the LCD display shows the selected Wiper/Light mode whenever you change the mode. |
| Auto rear wiper (Reverse , if equipped) | If this item is checked,the rear wiper will automatically activated when the front wiper is in ON position and shift lever is in R (reverse) position. |
| Gear Position Pop-up | To activate or deactivate the gear position pop-up. When activated, the gear position will be displayed in the cluster LCD display. |
| Icy road warning (if equipped) | If this item checked, the Icy road warning display will be activated. |

Service interval

| Items | Explanation |
|------------------|---|
| Service Interval | To activate or deactivate the service interval function. |
| Adjust Interval | If the service interval menu is activated, you may adjust the time and distance. |
| Reset | You can reset the menus in the User Settings mode. All menus in the User Settings mode are reset to factory settings, except language and service interval. |

If the service interval is activated and the time and distance is adjusted, messages are displayed in the following situations each time the vehicle is turned on.

- Service in: Displayed to inform the driver the remaining mileage and days to service.
- Service required: Displayed when the mileage and days to service has been reached or passed.

Information

If any of the following conditions occur, the mileage and number of days to service may be incorrect.

- The battery cable is disconnected.
- The fuse switch is turned off.
- The battery is discharged.

Other

| Items | Explanation |
|--------------------|---|
| Fuel Economy Reset | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- Off: The average fuel economy will not reset automatically whenever refuelling.- After ignition: When the engine has been OFF for 4 hours or longer the average fuel economy will reset automatically.- After refuelling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically after adding 1.6 gallons (6 litres) of fuel or more and after driving speed exceeds 1 mph (1 km/h). <p>For more information, refer to "Trip Computer" in this chapter.</p> |
| Fuel Economy Unit | To select the fuel economy unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none">- US gallon / UK gallon |
| Temperature Unit | To select the temperature unit. <ul style="list-style-type: none">- °C / °F |

Language

| Items | Explanation |
|----------|---------------------|
| Language | To select language. |

TRIP COMPUTER

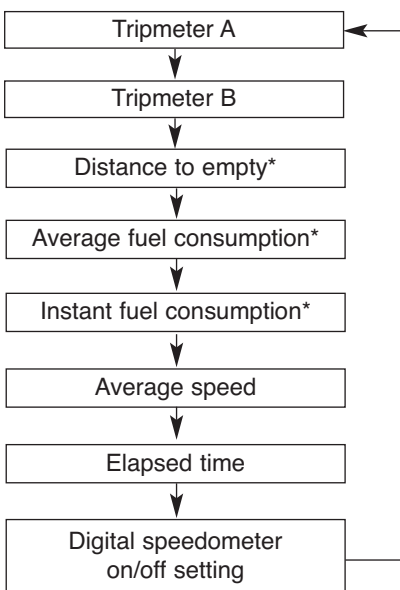
Cluster Type A

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving, when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

i Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

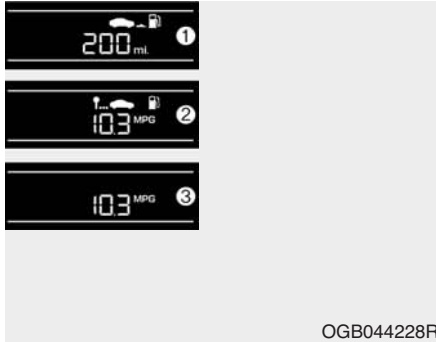


* : if equipped



To change the trip mode, press the TRIP button on the steering wheel.

Distance To Empty (1) (if equipped)



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range:
50 ~ 1999 km or 30 ~ 1999 mi.
- If the estimated distance is below 30 mi. (50km), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.
And, "Low Fuel" warning message is displayed.

i Information

- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 6 liters (1.6 gallons) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

Average Fuel Consumption (2) (if equipped)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range:
0.0 ~ 99.9 L/100km or MPG
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To make the average fuel economy be reset automatically whenever refueling, select the "Auto Reset" mode in User Setting menu of the LCD display.

Under "Auto Reset" mode, the average fuel economy will be cleared to zero (---) when the vehicle speed exceeds 1 km/h after refueling more than 6 liters (1.6 gallons).

i Information

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Consumption (3) *(if equipped)*

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 6.2 MPH (10 km/h).
 - Fuel economy range:
0 ~ 50 MPG 0~ 30 L/100km

Tripmeter A/B (1)



- The tripmeter is the total driving distance since the last tripmeter reset.
 - Distance range: 0.0 ~ 9999.9 km or mi.
- To reset the tripmeter, press the RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the tripmeter is displayed.

Average Speed (2)

- The average vehicle speed is calculated by the total driving distance and driving time since the last average vehicle speed reset.
 - Speed range:
0~160 mph or 0~260 km/h
- To reset the average vehicle speed, press the RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

i Information

- The average vehicle speed is not displayed if the driving distance is less than 300 meters (0.19 miles) or the driving time is less than 10 seconds since the ignition switch or the Engine Start/Stop button is turned to ON.
- Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the average vehicle speed keeps calculating while the engine is running.

Elapsed Time (3)

- The elapsed time is the total driving time since the last elapsed time reset.
 - Time range (hh:mm):
00:00 ~ 99:59
- To reset the elapsed time, press the RESET button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

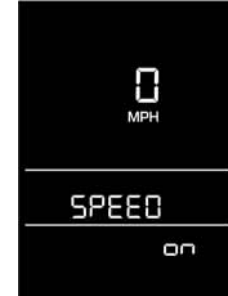
i Information

Even if the vehicle is not in motion, the elapsed time keeps calculating while the engine is running.

Digital Speedometer



This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).



The digital speedometer is displayed when “SPEED” sets “ON” in the cluster.

Pressing the RESET button for more than 1 second, when the “SPEED” “OFF” is displayed, the digital speedometer is displayed.

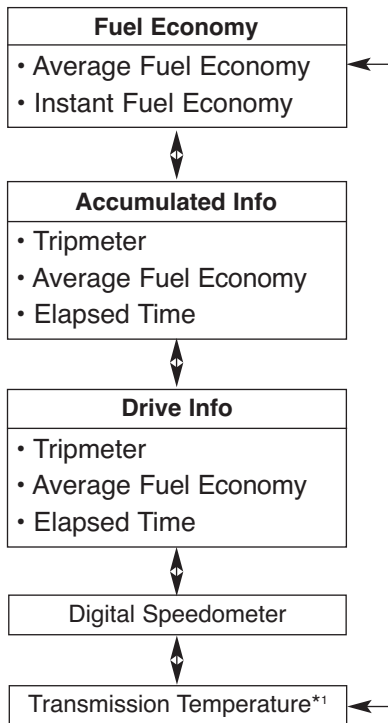
Cluster Type B

The trip computer is a microcomputer-controlled driver information system that displays information related to driving.

i Information

Some driving information stored in the trip computer (for example Average Vehicle Speed) resets if the battery is disconnected.

Trip modes

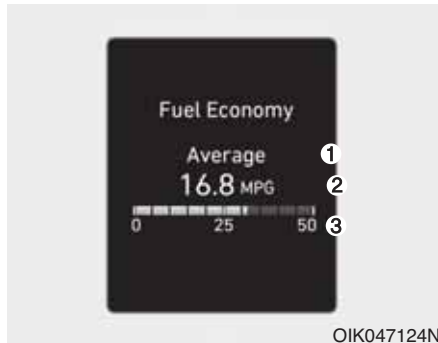


*1 : if equipped with Dual clutch transmission



To change the trip mode, toggle the “∨, ∨” switch on the steering wheel.

Fuel economy



Average Fuel Economy (1)

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

Manual reset

To clear the average fuel economy manually, press the [OK] button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second when the average fuel economy is displayed.

Automatic reset

To automatically reset the average fuel economy after refuelling, select the "Auto Reset" mode in User Settings menu on the LCD display.

- After Ignition: The average fuel economy will reset automatically whenever it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine.
- After Refuelling: The average fuel economy will reset automatically when driving speed exceeds 1 km/h, after adding 6 litres (1.6 gallons) of fuel or more.

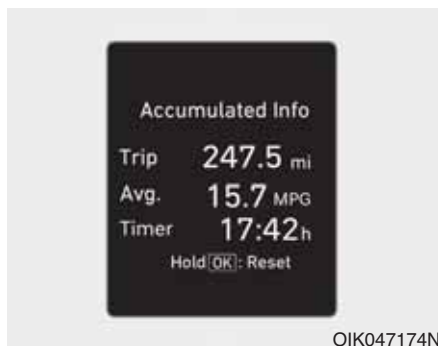
i Information

The average fuel economy may be inaccurate, when the vehicle drives shorter than 300 meters (0.19 miles) after turning ON the Engine Start/Stop button.

Instant Fuel Economy (2)

The instantaneous fuel economy is displayed according to the bar graph in the LCD display whilst driving

Accumulated Info display



This display shows the accumulated trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is calculated starting from the last reset.

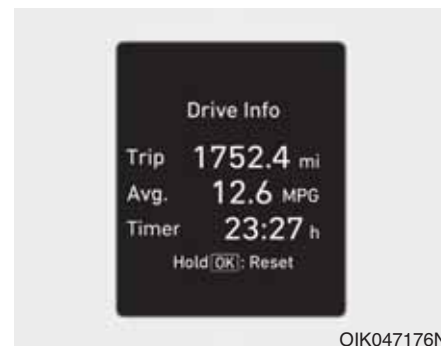
To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Accumulated driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The accumulated driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

i Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Driving Info display



This display shows the trip distance (1), the average fuel economy (2), and the total driving time (3).

The information is calculated for each ignition cycle. The driving information data gets initialized, when it has passed 4 hours after turning OFF the engine. In other words, the last driving information is available 4 hours after you have turned on the engine.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Driving info. The trip distance, the average fuel economy, and total driving time will reset simultaneously.

The driving information will continue to be counted whilst the engine is still running (for example, when the vehicle is in traffic or stopped at a stop light.)

i Information

The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last ignition key cycle before the average fuel economy will be recalculated.

Digital speedometer



This message shows the speed of the vehicle (km/h, MPH).

Transmission temperature (if equipped)



The transmission temperature gauge display shows the current temperature of the dual clutch transmission. Check the temperature gauge and maintain the optimal driving condition. For more details, refer to “Dual clutch transmission” in chapter 5.

LIGHT

Exterior lights

Lighting control



OGB044022

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

- (1) OFF position
- (2) AUTO light position (if equipped)
- (3) Parking light position
- (4) Headlight position



OGB044023

Headlight position (㊦)

When the light switch is in the headlight position, the headlights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are turned ON.

i Information

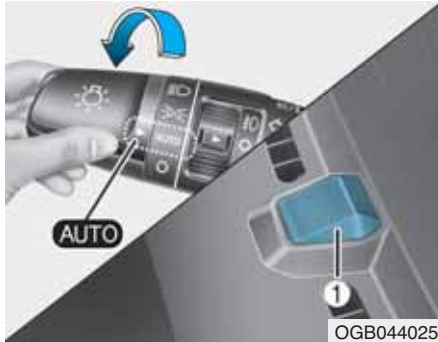
The ignition switch must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.



OGB044024

Parking light position (㊧)

When the light switch is in the parking light position, the parking (position) light, license plate light and instrument panel lights are turned ON.



AUTO light position (if equipped)

When the light switch is in the AUTO position, the parking (position) light and headlights will be turned ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

Even with the AUTO light feature in operation, it is recommended to manually turn ON the lights when driving at night or in a fog, or when you enter dark areas, such as tunnels and parking facilities.

NOTICE

- Do not cover or spill anything on the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel.
- Do not clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleanser may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the AUTO light system may not work properly.

High beam operation



To turn on the high beam headlamp, push the lever away from you. The lever will return to its original position.

The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

To turn off the high beam headlamp, pull the lever towards you. The low beams will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles approaching you. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.



OGB044027

To flash the high beam headlights, pull the lever towards you, then release the lever. The high beams will remain ON as long as you hold the lever towards you.


High Beam Assist (HBA) system (if equipped)



OGB048024

High Beam Assist (HBA) is a system that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) according to the brightness of other vehicles and road conditions.

Operating condition

1. Place the light switch in the AUTO position.
2. Turn on the high beam by pushing the lever away from you.
3. The High Beam Assist (HBA) () indicator will illuminate.
4. The High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn on when vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).
5. The details of operation with the light switch whilst the High Beam Assist is on are below.
 - 1) If the light switch is pushed away when the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off and the high beam will be on continuously.


- 2) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without the High Beam Assist (HBA) cancelled. When you let go of the light switch, the lever will move to the middle and the high beam will turn off.
- 3) If the light switch is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by the High Beam Assist (HBA), the low beam will be on and the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off.
- 4) If the light switch is placed to the headlamp position, the High Beam Assist (HBA) will turn off and the low beam will be on continuously.

When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is operating, the high beam switches to low beam in the following conditions.

- When the headlamp of an on-coming vehicle is detected.
- When the tail lamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
- When headlamp/tail lamp of bicycle/motorcycle is detected.
- When the surroundings are bright enough high beams are not needed.
- When streetlights or other lights are detected.
- When the light switch is not in the AUTO position.
- When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is off.
- When vehicle speed is below 19mph (30km/h).

Warning light and message



When the High Beam Assist (HBA) is not working properly, the warning message will come on for a few second. After the message disappears, the master warning light () will illuminate.

We recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

 **CAUTION**

The system may not operate normally in the following conditions.

- ▶ When the light from on-coming or vehicle in front is dim
- When the in light from the on-coming or vehicle in front is not detected because of lamp damage, hidden from sight, etc.
- When the lamp of the on-coming or vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the vehicle in front's headlamps are off.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- ▶ When it is affected by an external condition
- When there is a similar shaped lamp with the vehicle in front's lamps.
- When the headlamp is not repaired or replaced at an authorised repairer.
- When headlamp aiming is not properly adjusted.
- When driving on a narrow winding road or rough road.
- When driving downhill or uphill.
- When only part of the vehicle in front is visible on a cross-road or on a corner.
- When there is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror.
- When the road conditions are bad such as being wet or covered with snow.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When the vehicle in front's headlamps are off.
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from an around the corner.
- When the vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or being towed.
- When the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system warning light illuminates. (if equipped)
- ▶ When the front visibility is poor
- When the lamp of the on-coming or vehicle in front is covered with dust, snow or water.
- When the light from the on-coming or vehicle in front is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.
- When the windscreen is covered with foreign matters.
- When it is hard to see because of fog, heavy rain or snow etc.

⚠ WARNING

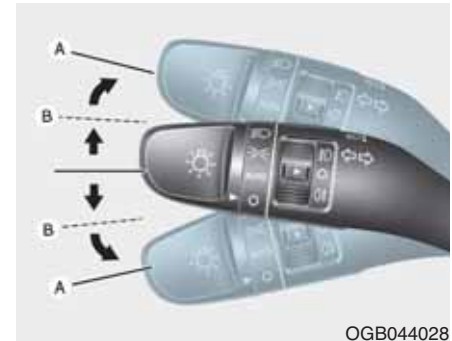
- Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked to need a calibration.
- When you replace or reinstall the windscreen glass, front view camera, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.
- Be careful that water doesn't get into the High Beam Assist (HBA) unit and do not remove or damage related parts of the High Beam Assist (HBA) system.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not place objects on the instrument panel that reflect light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if sunlight is reflected.
- At times, the High Beam Assist (HBA) may not work properly. The system is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver for safe driving practices and always check the road conditions for your safety.
- When the system does not operate normally, change the lamp position manually between the high beam and low beam.

Turn signals and lane change signals



OGB044028

To signal a turn, push down on the lever for a right turn or up for a left turn in position (A). To signal a lane change, move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B). The lever will return to the OFF position when released or when the turn is completed.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function (if equipped)

To activate an One-Touch Lane Change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate/deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) from the User Settings Mode on the LCD display.

For more details, refer to "LCD Display" in this chapter.

NOTICE

If the turn signal indicator stays on and does not flash, or if it flashes abnormally, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit. The bulb may require replacement.

Front fog light (if equipped)



OGB044029

Fog lights are used to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.

1. Turn on the parking light.
2. Move the light switch (1) to the front fog light position.
3. To turn off the front fog light, turn the light switch to the front fog light position again or turn off the parking light.

NOTICE

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Rear fog light



Vehicle with front fog light

To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the light switch in the parking light position, turn the light switch to the front fog light position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.



Vehicle without front fog light

To turn on the rear fog light:

Position the light switch in the headlight position, and then turn the light switch (1) to the rear fog light position.

To turn the rear fog lights off, do one of the following:

- Turn off the headlight switch.
- Turn the light switch to the rear fog light position again.
- When the light switch is in the parking light position, if you turn off the front fog light, the rear fog light will also turn off.

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged. The system automatically turns off the parking lights when the driver removes the ignition key or turns the engine off (for smart key) and opens the driver-side door.

With this feature, the parking lights will turn off automatically if the driver parks on the side of road at night.

If necessary, to keep the lights on when the ignition key is removed or the engine is turned off (for smart key), perform the following:

- 1) Open the driver-side door.
- 2) Turn the parking lights OFF and ON again using the light switch on the steering column.

Headlamp delay function (if equipped)

If the key is removed from the ignition switch or placed in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position with the headlights ON, the headlights (and/or parking lights) remain on for about 5 minutes. However, with the engine off if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights (and/or parking lights) are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights (and/or parking lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the remote key (or smart key) twice or turning the light switch to the OFF or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlights will not be turned off.

NOTICE

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlamp delay function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, it causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Smart cornering lamp (if equipped)

Whilst driving the corner, for your sight and safety, the smart cornering lamp is turned on automatically. The system will operate automatically as follows.

- When the headlight is turned on
- When the angle of the steering wheel is over 25~35° (the steering wheel angle is different according to vehicle speed)
- When driving forward or rearward

Escort welcome (if equipped)

When the headlight(light switch in the headlight or AUTO position) is on and all doors (and tailgate) are locked and closed, the parking (position) light and headlight will come on for 15 seconds if/or any of the below is performed.

- Without smart key system
 - When the door unlock button is pressed on the remote key.
- With the smart key system
 - When the door unlock button is pressed on the smart key.

At this time, if you press the door lock or unlock button, the parking (position) light and headlight will turn off immediately.

Daytime running light (DRL) (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day, especially after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system will turn the dedicated lamp OFF when:

1. The headlights or front fog lights are in the ON position.
2. The engine is turned off.

Headlight levelling device



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

| Loading condition | Switch position |
|--|-----------------|
| Driver only | 0 |
| Driver + Front passenger | 0 |
| Full passengers (including driver) | 1 |
| Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading | 2 |
| Driver + Maximum permissible loading | 3 |

Interior lights

NOTICE

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the engine is turned off or the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. The interior lights may obscure your view and cause an accident.

Interior lamp AUTO cut

The interior lamps will automatically go off approximately 20 minutes after the engine is turned off and the doors closed. If a door is opened, the lamp will go off 40 minutes after the engine is turned off. If the doors are locked by the remote key or smart key and the vehicle enters the armed stage of the theft alarm system, the lamps will go off five seconds later.

Front lamps



- (1) Front Map Lamp
- (2) Front Room Lamp

Front Map Lamp:

Press either the right or left lens to turn the map lamp on or off. This light produces a spot beam for convenient use as a map lamp at night or as a personal lamp for the driver and the front passenger.

Front Room Lamp:

The Front Room Lamp Switch activates the front and rear room lamps when the switch is pressed in either of the three positions indicated below:



The front or rear room lamps come on when the front or rear doors are opened if the engine is running or not. When doors are unlocked by the remote key or smart key, the front and rear lamps come on for approximately 15 seconds as long as any door is not opened. The front and rear room lamps go out gradually after approximately 15 seconds if the door is closed. However, if the ignition switch is in the ON position or all doors are locked, the front and rear lamps will turn off immediately. If a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ACC position or the LOCK/OFF position, the front and rear lamps stay on for about 20 minutes. However, if a door is opened with the ignition switch in the ON position, the lamps stay on continuously.



: With the Front Room Lamp in this position, the front and rear room lamps remain on at all times.



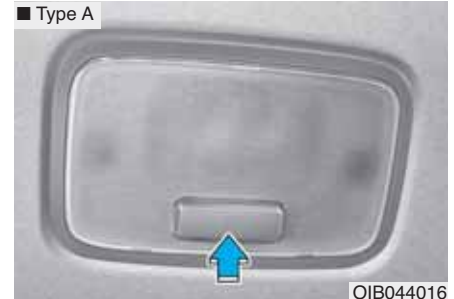
: With the Front Room Lamp in this position the front and rear room lamps remain off at all times.

i Information

When the map lamp (1) is turned ON by pressing the lens, the map lamp will not turn off even if the front room lamp switch is in the OFF position.

Room lamp

■ Type A



■ Type B



Rear Door Lamp Switch:

Press this switch to turn the room lamp on and off.

NOTICE

Do not leave the lamp switches on for an extended period of time when the engine is turned off.

Luggage room lamp (if equipped)



The luggage room lamp comes on when the tailgate is opened.


NOTICE

The luggage room lamp comes on as long as the tailgate is open. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the tailgate securely after using the luggage room.

Vanity mirror lamp (if equipped)



Push the switch to turn the light ON or OFF.

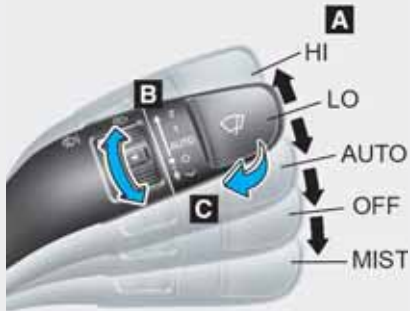
-  : The lamp will turn ON.
- O : The lamp will turn OFF.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, turn off the lamp by pushing the O button after using the lamp.

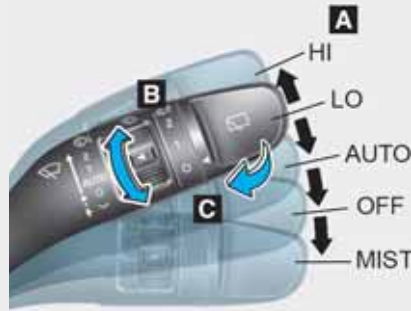
WIPERS AND WASHERS

■ Front



A : Wiper speed control

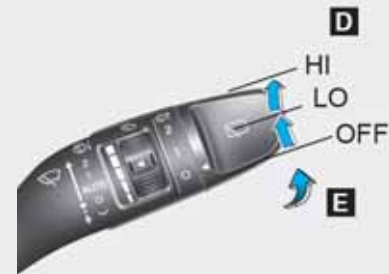
- MIST (V) – Single wipe
- OFF (O) – Off
- INT (---) – Intermittent wipe
- AUTO – Automatic control wipe (if equipped)
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- HI (2) – High wiper speed



B : Intermittent wipe time adjustment

C : Wash with brief wipes

■ Rear



D : Rear wiper/washer control

- HI – High wiper speed
- LO – Low wiper speed
- OFF – Off

E : Wash with brief wipes (if equipped)

OGB044030/OGB044031/OGB044032

Windscreen wipers

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

MIST (V) : For a single wiping cycle, push the lever downward and release. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

OFF (O) : Wiper is not in operation.

INT (---) : Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. To vary the speed setting, move the speed control lever.

AUTO : The rain sensor located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

LO (1) : The wiper runs at a lower speed.

HI (2) : The wiper runs at a higher speed.

i Information

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation.

If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

Windscreen washers

In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. Use this function when the windscreen is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the driver side.

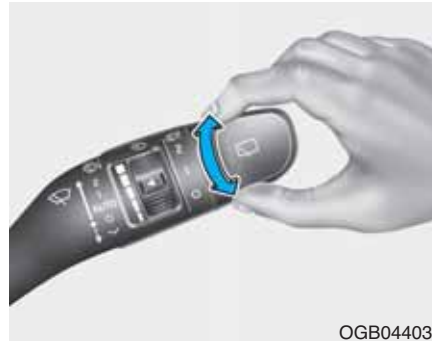
⚠ WARNING

When the outside temperature is below freezing, **ALWAYS** warm the windshield using the defroster to prevent the washer fluid from freezing on the windshield and obscuring your vision which could result in an accident and serious injury or death.

NOTICE

- To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Rear window wiper and washer



OGB044034

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever. Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.

- HI (2) – High wiper speed
- LO (1) – Low wiper speed
- OFF (O) – Off



OGB044033

Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to run the rear wipers 1~3 cycles. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever. (if equipped)

DRIVER ASSIST SYSTEM

Rear view monitor (if equipped)



The Rear View Monitor will activate when the ignition switch is in the ON position and the shift lever is in the R (Reverse) position.

Whenever the vehicle ignition is cycled off and on, the rear view monitor will turn on when the shift lever is put into R (Reverse).

The rear view monitor can be turned off by pressing the ON/OFF button (1) when the rear view monitor is activated. Press the ON/OFF button (1) once more to turn on the rear view monitor when the engine is running and the shift lever in R (Reverse).

WARNING

- **Never rely solely on the Rear View Monitor when backing up.**
- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**

NOTICE

Always keep the camera lens clean. The camera may not work normally if the lens is covered with foreign material.

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system (if equipped)



The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System assists the driver during reverse movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of about 120 cm (47 in.) behind the vehicle. This is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

WARNING




- **ALWAYS** look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.
- Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.
- Be aware that some objects may not be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.

Operation of The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System


Operation condition

- This system will activate when backing up with the engine running.
- Sensing distance when backing up is approximately 120 cm (47 in.) when you are driving less than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognised first.

Types of warning indicator and sound

| Distance from object | Warning indicator | Warning sound |
|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| 120cm ~ 61cm (47 in. ~ 24 in.) |  | Buzzer beeps intermittently. |
| 60cm ~ 31cm (24 in. ~ 12 in.) |  | Buzzer beeps more frequently. |
| Less than 30 cm (12 in.) |  | Buzzer beeps continuously. |

NOTICE

- If an object is in between sensors or close to a sensor, the displayed indicator may differ from the above illustration.
- Do not wash the vehicle's sensor with high pressure water.
- When you shift into the R (Reverse) position and one or more of the below situation occurs, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System.
- You don't hear an audible warning sound or the buzzer sounds intermittently.
-  is displayed. (if equipped)
(blinks)

If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System

The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- The sensor is covered or stained with foreign material, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of a Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.

- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than about 1 m (40 in.) and narrower than about 14 cm (6 in.) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognised by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

i Information

The system may not recognise objects less than 30 cm (12 in.) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

NOTICE

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

! WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants due to a rear Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) System malfunction. Always drive safely and cautiously.

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system (if equipped)



The Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system assists the driver during movement of the vehicle by chiming if any object is sensed within the distance of 100 cm (39 inches) in front and 120 cm (47 inches) behind the vehicle.

This system is a supplemental system that senses objects within the range and location of the sensors, it cannot detect objects in other areas where sensors are not installed.

WARNING

- **ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are not any objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle in any direction to prevent a collision.**
- **Always pay close attention when the vehicle is driven close to objects, particularly pedestrians, and especially children.**
- **Be aware that some objects may not be visible on the screen or be detected by the sensors, due to the objects distance, size or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.**

Operation of the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system



Operating condition

- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ON position
- When the shift lever is in D or R position
- When the vehicle speed is not over 6 mph (10 km/h)

Push the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system button to the ON position to operate the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system. The indicator in the button turns on.

To cancel the system, push the button again. The indicator in the button turns off.







- The system will operate automatically every time the vehicle speed is below 6 mph (10 km/h) with the system switched on.
- When you move the shift lever to R position with the system switched off, the indicator in the button will turn on and the system will operate automatically regardless of button status. However, if the vehicle speed exceeds 12 mph (20 km/h) when driving forward, the indicator in the button will turn off. The system will not automatically operate again even if vehicle speed returns to 6 mph (10 km/h).

To turn on the system, press the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system button.

- When more than two objects are sensed at the same time, the closest one will be recognised first.

Types of warning sound and indicator

cm (inches)

| Distance from object | | Warning indicator | | Warning sound |
|-----------------------|-------|---|---|-----------------------------|
| | | When driving forward | When driving rearward | |
| 100~61 (39 ~ 24) | Front |  | - | Buzzer beeps intermittently |
| 120 ~ 61 (47 ~ 24) | Rear | - |  | Buzzer beeps intermittently |
| 60 ~ 31 (24 ~ 12) | Front |  |  | Buzzer beeps frequently |
| | Rear | - | | Buzzer beeps frequently |
| 30 (12) | Front |  |  | Buzzer sounds continuously |
| | Rear | - | | Buzzer sounds continuously |

Information

- **The indicator may differ from the illustration as objects or sensors status. If the indicator blinks, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **If the audible warning does not sound or if the buzzer sounds intermittently when shifting into R (Reverse) position, this may indicate a malfunction with the Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system. If this occurs, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.**

Non-operational conditions of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system

Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system may not operate normally when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor.
- Sensor is covered with foreign matter, such as snow or water, or the sensor cover is blocked.

There is a possibility of Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system malfunction when:

- Driving on uneven road surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, bumps, or gradient.
- Objects generating excessive noise such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle engines, or truck air brakes can interfere with the sensor.
- Heavy rain or water spray is present.
- Wireless transmitters or mobile phones are present near the sensor.

- The sensor is covered with snow.
- Any non-factory equipment or accessories have been installed, or if the vehicle bumper height or sensor installation has been modified.

Detecting range may decrease when:

- Outside air temperature is extremely hot or cold.
- Undetectable objects smaller than 1 m (40 inches) and narrower than 14 cm (6 inches) in diameter.

The following objects may not be recognised by the sensor:

- Sharp or slim objects such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

***i* Information**

Sensor may not recognise objects less than 30 cm (12 inches) from the sensor, or it may sense an incorrect distance.

NOTICE

Do not push, scratch or strike the sensor with any hard objects that could damage the surface of the sensor. Sensor damage could occur.

⚠ WARNING

Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle or injuries to its occupants related to a Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system. Always drive safely and cautiously.

CLIMATE CONTROL SYSTEM

Defroster

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to “Windscreen defrosting and defogging” in this section.

Rear window defroster (if equipped)



The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the rear window, whilst engine is running.

To activate the rear window defroster, press the rear window defroster button located in the climate control system. The indicator on the rear window defroster button illuminates when the defroster is ON. To turn off the defroster, press the rear window defroster button again.

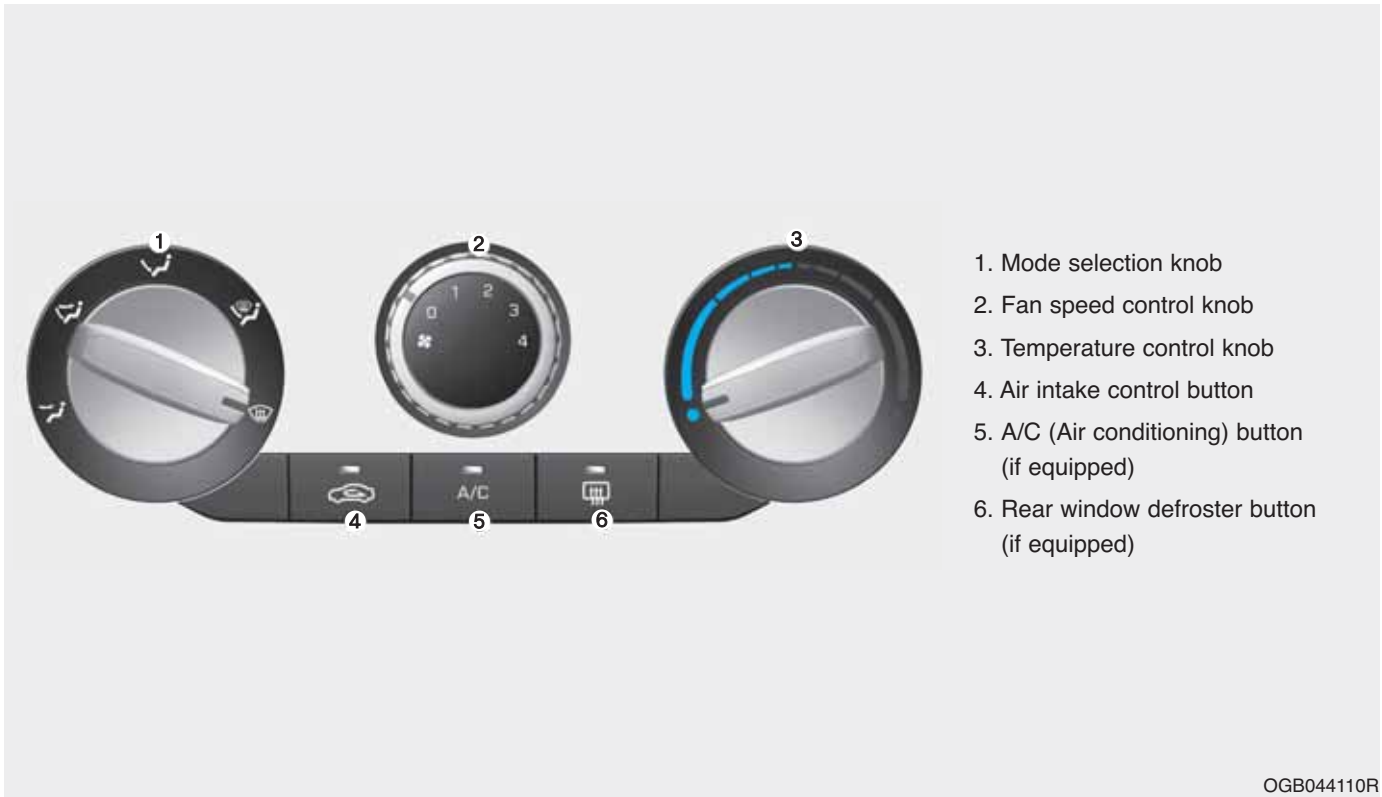
i Information

- If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.
- The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition switch is turned off.

Outside rearview mirror defroster (if equipped)



If your vehicle is equipped with outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)



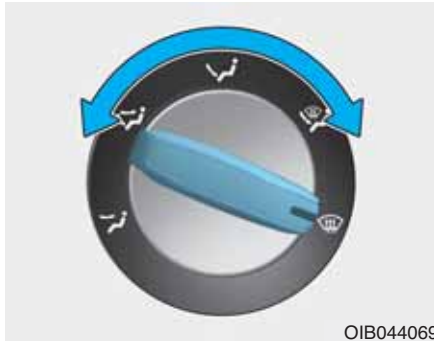
OGB044110R

Heating and air conditioning

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling :
 - Heating: 
 - Cooling: 
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air or recirculated air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.



Mode selection



OIB044069

The mode selection knob controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Face, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Bi-Level (B, D, C)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.



Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen, side window defrosters and side vents.



Floor/Defrost-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters and side vents.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

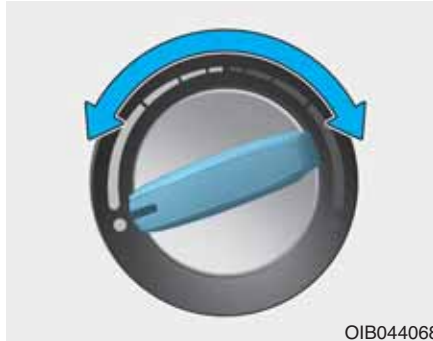
Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side vents. (A/C & fresh mode automatically on)



Instrument panel vents

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature will increase by turning the knob to the right. The temperature will decrease by turning the knob to the left.

Air intake control



This button is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the climate control system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will turn off when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

i Information

Prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.
- Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position (without the air conditioning selected) may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.

Fan speed control



Turn the knob to the right to increase the fan speed and airflow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and airflow.


Air conditioning (A/C) (if equipped)




Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate). Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.


If the windscreen fogs up, select the Floor & Defrost  mode or select the Front Defroster  mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent inside of the windscreen from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

Information


Your vehicle is filled with R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

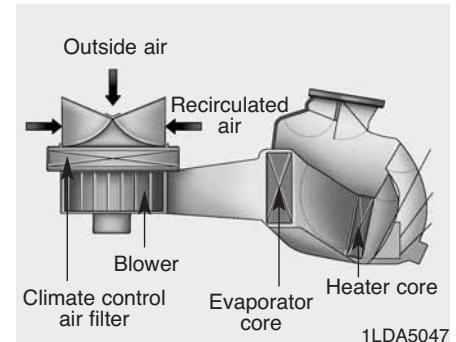
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.

- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System maintenance



Climate control air filter

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant



When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

***i* Information**

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.

⚠ WARNING

| | |
|---|---|
|  | Because the refrigerant is mildly inflammable at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. |
|  | It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. |
| | Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury. |

We recommend the air conditioning system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)



1. Temperature control knob
2. Fan speed control knob
3. AUTO (automatic control) button
4. OFF button
5. Mode selection button
6. Front windscreen defroster button
7. Rear window defroster button
8. Air intake control button
9. A/C (Air conditioning) button
10. LCD display

OGB044113

Automatic heating and air conditioning

The Automatic Climate Control System is controlled by setting the desired temperature.



1. Press the AUTO button.

The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically by the temperature setting you select.



2. Turn the temperature control knob to the desired temperature. If the temperature is set to the lowest setting (LO), the air conditioning system will operate continuously.

To turn the automatic operation off, select any button of the following:

- Mode selection button
- Front windscreen defrost button
- Fan speed control button

The selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 23°C (73°F).



i Information

Never place anything near the sensor located to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.



Manual heating and air conditioning

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons other than the AUTO button. In this case, the system works sequentially according to the order of buttons selected.

When pressing any button (or turning any knob) except the AUTO button whilst using automatic operation, the functions not selected will be controlled automatically.

1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.

To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:

- Heating: 
- Cooling: 

3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
7. Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.



Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.



Face-Level (B, D)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.



Floor-Level (A, C, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor.



Defrost-Level (A, D)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen.

Also you may select 2~3 modes at the same time for desired air flow.

- face () + floor () mode
- face () + defrost () mode
- floor () + defrost () mode
- face () + floor () + defrost () mode



Max defrost level

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters. (A/C & fresh mode automatically on)



OGB044040R

Instrument panel vents

You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



OGB044132

The temperature will increase to the maximum (HI) by turning the knob to the right.

The temperature will decrease to the minimum (LO) by turning the knob to the left.

The temperature will increase or decrease by 0.5°C/1°F each time you turn the knob. When set to the lowest temperature setting, the air conditioning will operate continuously.

Air intake control



OGB044116

This button is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

Recirculated air position



The indicator light on the button illuminates when the recirculated air position is selected.

With the recirculated air position selected, air from passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



The indicator light on the button will turn off when the outside (fresh) air position is selected.

With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

i Information

Prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.**
- **Continued use of the climate control system operation in the recirculated air position (without the air conditioning selected) may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.**
- **Do not sleep in a vehicle with air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.**

Fan speed control



Turn the knob to the right increase the fan speed and air flow. Turn the knob to the left to decrease fan speed and air flow.

Air conditioning



Push the A/C button to manually turn the system on (indicator light will illuminate) and off.


OFF mode




Push the OFF button to turn off the climate control system. You can still operate the mode and air intake buttons with the ignition switch in the ON position.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Select the Face Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Select the Floor Level  mode.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system (if equipped) on.


If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defroster  mode.

Operation Tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the car through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.
- To prevent inside of the windscreen from fogging, set the air intake control to the fresh air position and fan speed to the desired position, turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (if equipped)

HYUNDAI Air Conditioning Systems are filled with R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the engine.
2. Push the air conditioning button.
3. Set the mode to the Face Level  mode.
4. Set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. However, prolonged operation of the recirculated air position will excessively dry the air. In this case, change the air position.
5. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the lowest setting (LO) then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

i Information


Your vehicle is filled with R-1234yf according to the regulation in your country at the time of production. You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant is applied to your vehicle on the label located inside of the bonnet. Refer to chapter 8 for the location of the air conditioning refrigerant label.

NOTICE

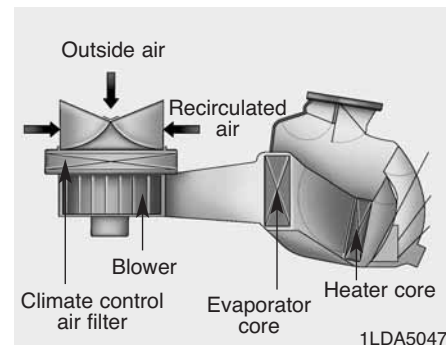
When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause engine overheating.

Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the engine temperature gauge indicates engine overheating.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- After sufficient cooling has been achieved, switch back from the recirculated air to the fresh outside air position.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system with the windows closed.
- Use the air conditioning system every month only for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- If you operate air conditioner excessively, the difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection knob or button to the  position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

System maintenance



Climate control air filter

This filter is installed behind the glove box. It filters the dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle through the heating and air conditioning system.

We recommend the climate control air filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the maintenance schedule. If the car is being driven in severe conditions such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.

If the air flow rate suddenly decreases, we recommend the system be checked at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant



When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a bad influence on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

***i* Information**

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used. Otherwise, damage to the compressor and abnormal system operation may occur.




⚠ WARNING

| | |
|---|---|
|  | <p>Because the refrigerant is mildly inflammable at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.</p> |
|  | <p>Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.</p> |

We recommend the air conditioning system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

WARNING





Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. Set the mode selection to the  position and fan speed control to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet at the bottom of the windscreen.
- If the engine temperature is still cold after starting, then a brief engine warm up period may be required for the vented air flow to become warm or hot.

Manual climate control system




To defog inside windscreen

1. Select desired fan speed.
 2. Select desired temperature.
 3. Select the  or  position.
 4. The outside (fresh) air will be selected automatically. Additionally, the air conditioning (if equipped) will automatically operate if the mode is selected to the  or  position.
- If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.



OIB044077

To defrost outside windscreen


1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the  position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning (if equipped) will be selected automatically.

Automatic climate control system




OGB044118

To defog inside windscreen


1. Select desired fan speed.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed will be selected automatically.


If the air-conditioning, outside (fresh) air position and higher fan speed are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button or knob manually.

If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

To defrost outside windscreen



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button ().
4. The air-conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature and outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically.

If the  position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to higher fan speed.

Auto defogging system (if equipped)



Auto defogging reduces the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windscreen.

The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.



This indicator illuminates when the auto defogging system senses the moisture of inside the windscreen and operates.

If more moisture is in the vehicle, the higher steps operate as follow. For example if auto defogging does not defog inside the windscreen at step 1 Outside air position, it tries to defog again at step 2 Blowing air toward the windscreen.

- Step 1 : Operating the air conditioning
- Step 2 : Outside air position
- Step 3 : Blowing air toward the windscreen
- Step 4 : Increasing air flow toward the windscreen
- Step 5 : Maximizing the air conditioning

If your vehicle is equipped with the auto defogging system, it is automatically activated when the conditions are met. However, if you would like to cancel the auto defogging system, press the front defroster button 4 times within 2 seconds whilst pressing the AUTO button. To use the system, repeat the above procedure again.

The indicator in the front defroster button will blink 3 times to notify you that the system is cancelled or set.

If the battery has been disconnected or discharged, it resets to the auto defogging status.

i Information

If the A/C off is manually selected whilst the auto defogging system is on, the auto defogging indicator will blink 3 times to give notice that the A/C off can not be selected.

NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the driver side windscreen glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Clean air (if equipped)



When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the clean air function turns on automatically.

Also, the clean air function turns off automatically, when the ignition switch turns to the OFF position.

STORAGE COMPARTMENT

WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

WARNING

ALWAYS keep the storage compartment covers closed securely whilst driving. Items inside your vehicle are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you have to stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items may fly out of the compartment and may cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

NOTICE

To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.

Centre console storage



To open the centre console storage, pull up the lever.

Glove box



To open the glove box, pull the lever and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

ALWAYS close the glove box door after use.

An open glove box door can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

Sunglass holder (if equipped)



To open the sunglasses holder, press the cover and the holder will slowly open. Place your sunglasses in the compartment door with the lenses facing out.

To close the sunglasses holder, push back into position. Make sure the sunglasses holder is closed whilst driving.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not keep objects except sunglasses inside the sunglasses holder. Such objects can be thrown from the holder in the event of a sudden stop or an accident, possibly injuring the passengers in the vehicle.
- Do not open the sunglasses holder whilst the vehicle is moving. The rear view mirror of the vehicle can be blocked by an open sunglasses holder.
- Do not put the glasses forcibly into a sunglasses holder. It may cause personal injury if you try to open it forcibly when the glasses are jammed in holder.

Luggage box (if equipped)



You can place a first aid kit, a reflector triangle, tools, etc. in the box for easy access.

To use the luggage box, lift the floor cover of the luggage compartment.

INTERIOR FEATURES

Digital clock (if equipped)

WARNING

Do not adjust the clock whilst driving. You may lose your steering control and cause severe personal injury or accidents.

Type A



To set the time:

The ignition switch must be in the ACC position or the ON position.

1. Press the SETUP button.
2. Select "Clock" → "Clock Settings" by using the TUNE knob.
3. Set the clock by using the TUNE knob.

Type B



Whenever the battery terminals or related fuses are disconnected, you must reset the time.

When the ignition switch is in the ACC or ON position, the clock buttons operate as follows:

• **H (Hour)**

Press the "H" button to advance the time displayed by one hour.

- **M (Minute)**

Press the "M" button to advance the time displayed by one minute.

- **Display conversion**

To change the 12 hour format to the 24 hour format, press the "H" and "M" button simultaneously for more than 4 seconds.

For example, if the "H" and "M" button is pressed when the time is 10:15 p.m., the display will change to 22:15.

Cigarette lighter (if equipped)



To use the cigarette lighter, the ignition switch must be in the ACC or ON position.

Push the cigarette lighter all the way into its socket. When the element is heated, the lighter will pop out to the "ready" position.

We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

CAUTION

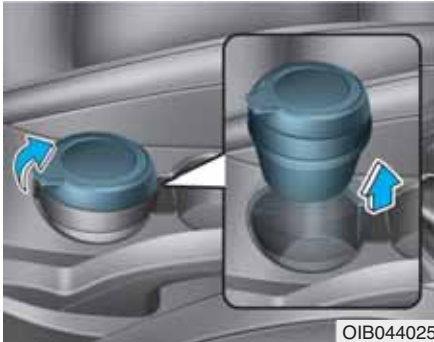
Do not hold down the cigarette lighter whilst it is heating. It may overheat and damage the lighter or the heating element.

Do not use the cigarette lighter for accessories (shavers, hand-held vacuums, and coffee pots, etc.). The use of plug-in accessories may damage the socket or cause electrical failure. Use the power outlets for this purpose.

NOTICE

- **Do not hold the lighter in after it is already heated because it will overheat.**
- **If the lighter does not pop out within 30 seconds, remove it to prevent overheating.**
- **Do not insert foreign objects into the socket of the cigarette lighter. It may damage the cigarette lighter.**

Ashtray (if equipped)

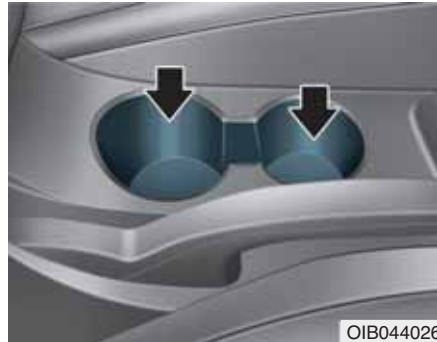


To use the ashtray, open the cover.
To clean or empty the ashtray, pull the ashtray out.
Do not use the vehicle's ashtray as waste receptacles.

⚠ WARNING

Putting lit cigarettes or matches in an ashtray with other combustible materials may cause fire.

Cup holder



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

- **Avoid abrupt starting and braking when the cup holder is in use to prevent spilling your drink. If hot liquid spills, you could be burned. Such a burn to the driver could cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Do not place uncovered or unsecured cups, bottles, cans, etc., in the cup holder containing hot liquid whilst the vehicle is in motion. Injuries may result in the event of sudden stop or collision.**
- **Only use soft cups in the cup holders. Hard objects can injure you in an accident.**

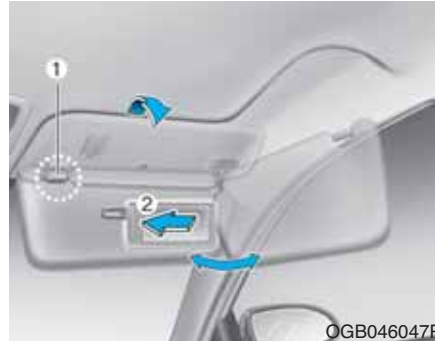
⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. It may explode.

NOTICE

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sunvisor



To use a sunvisor, pull it downward.
To use a sunvisor for a side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side.
To use the vanity mirror, pull down the sunvisor and slide the mirror cover (2).

WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sunvisor.

Smartphone docking station (if equipped)

The smartphone size to be held by the smartphone docking station is limited by law.

- Recommended smartphone models: iPhone 5/6 and Galaxy S2/S3/S4/S5
- Refer to the separate manual of the smartphone docking station for other models.

Refer to the separate manual supplement to this Owner's Manual to find further information about the smartphone docking system usage, converter specifications, converter replacement and other cautions.

WARNING

- Avoid using your smartphone or adjusting the smartphone docking station, whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- For your safety, take off the smartphone cover, before fitting the smartphone into the smartphone docking station.

Power outlet (if equipped)



The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems. The devices should draw less than 180W (Watt) with the engine running.

⚠ WARNING

Avoid electrical shocks. Do not place your fingers or foreign objects (pin, etc.) into a power outlet or touch the power outlet with a wet hand.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the Power outlet:

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 180W (Watt) in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat or the internal temperature fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electrical/electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

USB charger (if equipped)

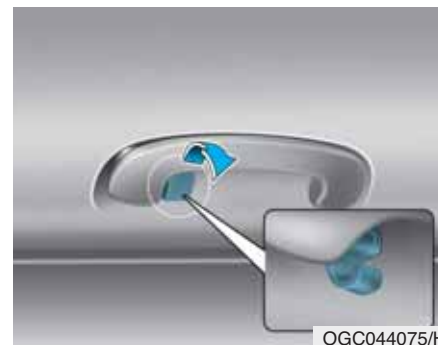


The USB charger is designed to recharge batteries of small size electrical devices using a USB cable.

The electrical devices can be recharged when the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC, ON or START position. The battery charging state may be monitored on the electrical device. Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use.

- A smart phone or a tablet PC may get warmer during the re-charging process. It does not indicate any malfunction with the charging system.
- A smart phone or a tablet PC, which adopts a different re-charging method, may not be properly re-charged. In this case, use an exclusive charger of your device.
- The charging terminal is only to recharge a device. Do not use the charging terminal either to turn ON an audio or to play media on the AVN.

Clothes hanger (if equipped)



To hang items, pull the hanger down. These hangers are not designed to hold large or heavy items.

WARNING

Do not hang other objects except clothes. In an accident it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

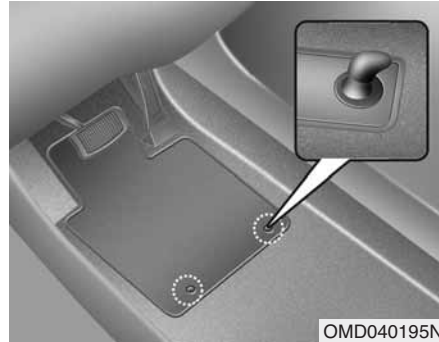
Shopping bag holder (if equipped)



NOTICE

Do not hang a bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.). It may cause damage to the shopping bag holder.

Floor mat anchor(s) (if equipped)



ALWAYS use the Floor Mat Anchors to attach the front floor mats to the vehicle. The anchors on the front floor carpet keep the floor mats from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, HYUNDAI recommends that the HYUNDAI floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Luggage net holder (if equipped)



OGB044139

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area (under the floor panel) to attach the luggage net.

Make sure the luggage net is securely attached to the holders in the cargo area.

If necessary, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to obtain a luggage net.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. DO NOT overstretch the luggage net. ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Cargo area cover (if equipped)



OIB044033

Use the cargo area cover to hide items stored in the cargo area.

The cargo area cover can be uprighted or removed.

 **WARNING**

- Do not place objects on the cargo area cover. Such objects may be thrown about inside the vehicle and possibly injure vehicle occupants during an accident or braking.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is designed for luggage only.

NOTICE

Do not put luggage on the cover since it may be damaged or malformed.

EXTERIOR FEATURES

Roof rack (if equipped)



OGB046238R

If the vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo on top of your vehicle.

i Information

If the vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, be sure not to position cargo onto the roof rack in such a way that it could interfere with sunroof operation.

NOTICE

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, take the necessary precautions to make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.
- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.

! WARNING

- The following specification is the maximum weight that can be loaded onto the roof rack. Distribute the load as evenly as possible onto the roof rack and secure the load firmly.

| | |
|-----------|--|
| ROOF RACK | 70 kg (154 lbs.) EVENLY DISTRIBUTED |
|-----------|--|

Loading cargo or luggage in excess of the specified weight limit on the roof rack may damage your vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle centre of gravity will be higher when items are loaded onto the roof rack. Avoid sudden starts, braking, sharp turns, abrupt manoeuvres or high speeds that may result in loss of vehicle control or rollover resulting in an accident.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- To prevent damage or loss of cargo whilst driving, check frequently before or whilst driving to make sure the items on the roof rack are securely fastened.

Multimedia System

| | |
|---|------|
| Multimedia system | 4-3 |
| AUX, USB and iPod® port | 4-3 |
| Antenna | 4-4 |
| Steering wheel audio control | 4-5 |
| Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN) | 4-6 |
| Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free | 4-6 |
| How vehicle audio works | 4-7 |
| Audio (Without Touch Screen) | 4-9 |
| System layout – control panel | 4-9 |
| System layout – steering wheel remote control | 4-13 |
| Turning the system on or off | 4-16 |
| Turning the display on or off | 4-16 |
| Getting to know the basic operations | 4-17 |
| Radio | 4-18 |
| Turning on the radio | 4-18 |
| Changing the radio mode | 4-18 |
| Scanning for available radio stations | 4-18 |
| Searching for radio stations | 4-19 |
| Saving radio stations | 4-19 |
| Listening to saved radio stations | 4-19 |
| Media player | 4-20 |
| Using the media player | 4-20 |
| Using the USB mode | 4-21 |
| Using the iPod mode | 4-23 |
| Using the AUX mode | 4-26 |
| Bluetooth | 4-27 |
| Connecting Bluetooth devices | 4-27 |
| Using a Bluetooth audio device | 4-30 |
| Using a Bluetooth phone | 4-32 |
| Setup | 4-37 |
| Display | 4-37 |
| Sound | 4-37 |
| Date/Time | 4-38 |
| Phone | 4-38 |
| Language | 4-38 |
| System status icons | 4-39 |
| Audio system specifications | 4-40 |
| USB | 4-40 |
| Bluetooth | 4-41 |

| | | | |
|--|------|--|------|
| Audio (Without Touch Screen) | 4-42 | Setup | 4-69 |
| System layout - control panel..... | 4-42 | Display..... | 4-69 |
| System layout - steering wheel remote control..... | 4-44 | Sound | 4-69 |
| Turning the system on or off | 4-47 | Date/Time | 4-69 |
| Turning the display on or off | 4-47 | Bluetooth..... | 4-70 |
| Getting to know the basic operations | 4-48 | System | 4-70 |
| Radio | 4-49 | System status icons | 4-71 |
| Turning on the radio | 4-49 | Audio system specifications | 4-72 |
| Changing the radio mode..... | 4-49 | USB | 4-72 |
| Scanning for available radio stations..... | 4-50 | Bluetooth..... | 4-73 |
| Searching for radio stations | 4-50 | Trademarks | 4-74 |
| Saving radio stations..... | 4-50 | Declaration of Conformity | 4-75 |
| Listening to saved radio stations..... | 4-50 | CE RED for EU | 4-75 |
| Media player | 4-51 | RCM for Australia | 4-76 |
| Using the media player..... | 4-51 | | |
| Using the USB mode | 4-52 | | |
| Using the iPod mode | 4-54 | | |
| Using the AUX mode | 4-57 | | |
| Bluetooth | 4-58 | | |
| Connecting Bluetooth devices | 4-58 | | |
| Using a Bluetooth audio device..... | 4-61 | | |
| Using a Bluetooth phone | 4-63 | | |

MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

NOTICE

- If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic device may malfunction.
- Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration.

AUX, USB and iPod® port



You can use an AUX port to connect audio devices and an USB port to plug in an USB and also in an iPod® port.

Information

When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet, noise may occur during playback. If this happens, use the power source of the portable audio device.

* iPod® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

Antenna

Roof antenna



Your car uses a roof antenna to receive both AM and FM broadcast signals. This antenna is a removable type. To remove the antenna, turn it counterclockwise. To install the antenna, turn it clockwise.

NOTICE

- Before entering a place with a low height clearance, be sure that the antenna is removed.
- Be sure to remove the antenna before washing the vehicle in an automatic car wash or it may be damaged.
- When reinstalling your antenna, it is important that it is fully tightened and adjusted to the upright position to ensure proper reception. But it could be removed when parking the vehicle.

NOTICE

Installation of aftermarket antenna may result in water leakage, wind noise, rattling & improper radio operation. We recommend to use the antenna available with a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Steering wheel audio control (if equipped)



The steering wheel audio control button is installed to promote safe driving.

NOTICE

Do not operate audio remote control buttons simultaneously.

VOLUME (+ / -) (1)

- Move the VOLUME lever up to increase volume.
- Move the VOLUME lever down to decrease volume.

SEEK/PRESET (/) (2)

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for 0.8 second or more, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the AUTO SEEK select button. It will SEEK until you release the button.

CDP mode

It will function as the FF/REW button.

If the SEEK/PRESET button is pressed for less than 0.8 second, it will work as follows in each mode.

RADIO mode

It will function as the PRESET STATION select buttons.

CDP mode

It will function as the TRACK UP/DOWN button.

MODE () (3)

Press the MODE button to select Radio, CD (Compact Disc) or AUX (Auxiliary, if equipped).

MUTE () (4, if equipped)

- Press the button to mute the sound.
- Press the button to turn off the microphone during a telephone call.

Information

Detailed information for audio control buttons is included in the following pages in this chapter.

Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN) (if equipped)

Detailed information for the AVN system is described in a separately supplied manual.

Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free (if equipped)



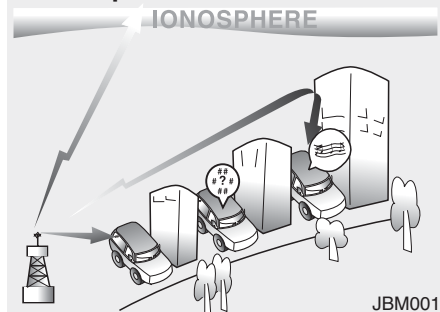
- (1) Call / Answer button
- (2) Call end button
- (3) Microphone

- Audio: For detailed information, refer to “AUDIO” in this chapter.
- AVN: Detailed information for the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology hands-free is described in the manual supplied separately.

You can use the phone wirelessly by using the *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology.

How vehicle audio works

FM reception

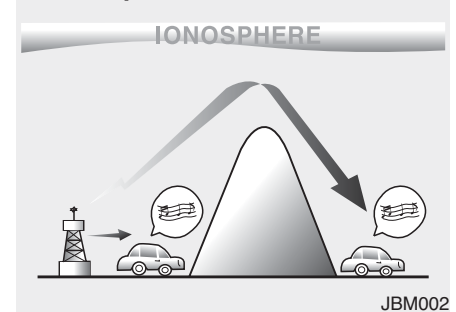


AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

When a strong radio signal has reached your vehicle, the precise engineering of your audio system ensures the best possible quality reproduction. However, in some cases the signal coming to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

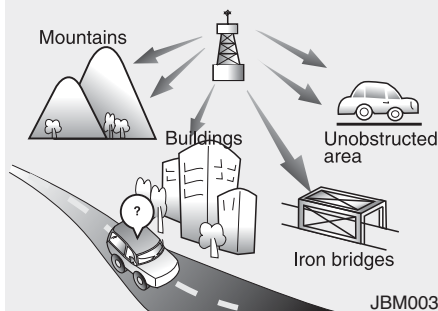
This can be due to factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception

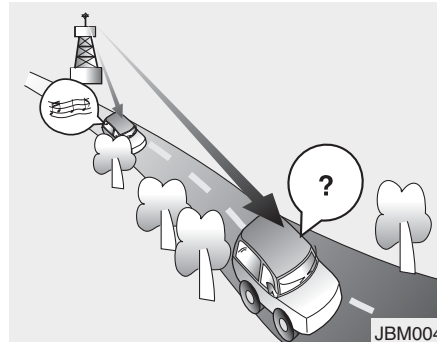


AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than travelling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

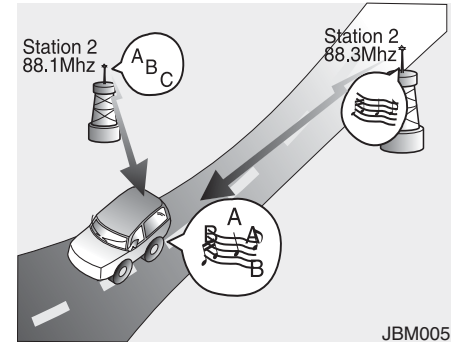
FM radio station



FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions. This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio. The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:



- **Fading** - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another stronger station.
- **Flutter/Static** - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.



- **Station Swapping** - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.
- **Multi-Path Cancellation** - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

AUDIO (Without Touch Screen)

System layout – control panel

■ Type A



■ Type B



(1) RADIO button

- Press to turn on the radio. While listening to the radio, press to change the radio mode.

(2) MEDIA button

- Press to play content from a media storage device. Press repeatedly to switch modes between USB (iPod) and AUX.

(3) DISP

- Turn the display on or off.

(4) SEEK/TRACK button

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX mode).

(5) POWER button/VOL knob

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

■ Type A



■ Type B



(6) MENU button

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.

(7) SETUP button/CLOCK button

- Press to access the setup screen.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(8) BACK button

- Press to return to the previous screen.

(9) FOLDER button

- In the USB mode, press to access the folder list.

(10) Number buttons (1 RPT~6)

- While listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB/iPod modes, press the [1 RPT] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [2 SHFL] button to change the shuffle play mode.

(11) TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- During a search, press to select the current track/file.

* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

■ Type C



■ Type D

(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)**(1) RADIO button**

- Press to turn on the radio. While listening to the radio, press to change the radio mode.

(2) MEDIA button

- Press to play content from a media storage device. Press repeatedly to switch modes between USB (iPod), Bluetooth audio, and AUX.

(3) PHONE button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

(4) SEEK/TRACK button

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).

(5) POWER button/VOL knob

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

■ Type C



■ Type D



(With Bluetooth® Wireless Technology)

(6) MENU button

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.

(7) SETUP button/CLOCK button

- Press to access the setup screen.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(8) BACK button

- Press to return to the previous screen.

(9) FOLDER button

- In the USB mode, press to access the folder list.

(10) Number buttons (1 RPT~6)

- While listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- In the USB/iPod modes, press the [1 RPT] button to change the repeat play mode. Press the [2 SHFL] button to change the shuffle play mode.

(11) TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button

- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).
- During a search, press to select the current track/file.

* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

System layout – steering wheel remote control



(Bluetooth® equipped model)

※ The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) **MODE button**

- Press to switch between radio and media modes.
- Press and hold to turn the system on or off. (if equipped)

(2) **Volume lever**

- Push up or down to adjust the volume.

(3) **Up/Down lever**

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- While listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).

(4) **MUTE button**

- Press to mute or unmute the system.
- During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
- While playing media, press to pause or resume playback (except for the iPod mode).

(5) **Call/Answer button**

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.

(6) **Call end button**

⚠ WARNING
- About driving

- Do not operate the system while driving. Driving while distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid watching the screen while driving. Driving while distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.
- Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone while driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.
- Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.

⚠ WARNING
- About handling the system

- Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.

i Information

- About operating the system

- Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.
- Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

i Information

- About handling the system

- Do not apply excessive force to the system. Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel.
- When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.
- If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.
- If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.

NOTICE

- If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system while driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [POWER] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [POWER] button again.

The system turns off when you stop the engine (ACC Off).

- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

WARNING

- **Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons while the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.**
- **Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.**

Information

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.

Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only while the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Display off**, and then press the knob.
 - To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

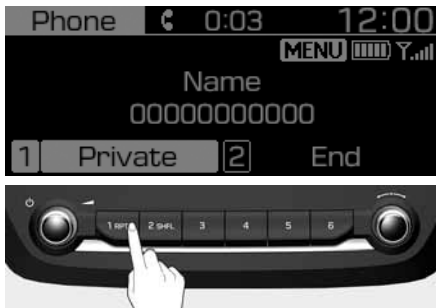
Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [TUNE] knob on the control panel.

Selecting an item

Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



Numberless items

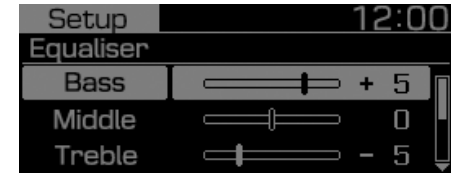
Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



Adjusting the settings

Turn the [TUNE] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.

Turn the [TUNE] knob to the right to increase the value and turn the [TUNE] knob to the left to decrease the value.

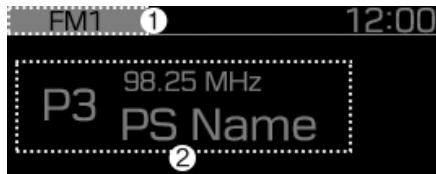


RADIO

Turning on the radio

1. On the control panel, press the **[RADIO]** button.
2. When the mode selection window displays, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob.

FM/AM Mode



- (1) Current radio mode
(2) Radio station information

Press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Traffic announcement:** Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.

- **Presets:** Display the preset list.
- **Autostore:** Save radio stations to the preset list.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

Changing the radio mode

On the control panel, press the **[RADIO]** button.

When the mode selection window displays, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the desired radio mode and then press the knob or press the corresponding number button to select the desired radio mode.

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel.
2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
 - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the **[TUNE]** knob.
 - You can continue listening to the selected station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [v **SEEK/TRACK** \wedge] button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the [v **SEEK/TRACK** \wedge] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically.

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favourite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

Saving the current radio station

While listening to the radio, press and hold the desired number button on the control panel.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.

NOTICE

- **You can save up to 6 radio stations in each mode.**
- **If a station is already saved to the selected preset number, the station will be replaced by the station you are listening to.**

Using the auto save function

You can search for radio stations in your area where there is a strong signal. The results of your search can be saved to the preset list automatically.

1. From the radio screen, press the [MENU] button on the control panel.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Autostore**, and then press the knob.

Listening to saved radio stations

FM/AM Mode

1. From the radio screen, press the [MENU] button on the control panel.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Presets**, and then press the knob.
3. On the control panel, press the desired number button.

MEDIA PLAYER

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones, and iPods.

1. Connect a device to the USB port or the AUX port in your vehicle.
 - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] button.
3. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired media mode and then press the knob.

NOTICE

- **When you connect an Apple device, playback does not start automatically. To start the media player in the iPod mode, press the [MEDIA] button on the control panel. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select iPod and then press the knob.**
- **You can also change the mode by press the [MODE] button repeatedly on the steering wheel.**
- **Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.**
- **Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB/AUX ports in your vehicle may vary.**
- **Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB, Bluetooth, and AUX, simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When the equaliser function of the connected device and Equaliser (Tone) settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.**
- **Noise may occur when an Apple device or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.**
- **When the Apple device or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- If a USB device is already connected to the system, press the [MEDIA] button. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **USB** and then press the knob.



- (1) Current file number and total number of files
- (2) Playback time
- (3) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Access the file list.
- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [v SEEK/TRACK ↵] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [TRACK ↵] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

On the control panel, turn the [FILE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob to play the file.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1 RPT] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2 SHFL] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Searching folders

On the control panel, press the [√ FOLDER ↗] button to navigate to the desired folder, and then press the [TUNE] knob. The first song in the selected folder will be played.

***i* Information**

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
- Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.

NOTICE

- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.
- The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
- The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:
 - Encrypted MP3 players
 - USB devices not recognised as removable disks
- A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.

(Continued)

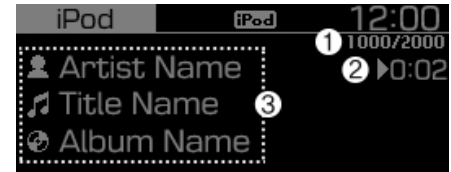
(Continued)

- Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
- Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.
- Image and video playback are not supported.

Using the iPod mode

You can listen to music stored on your Apple devices, such as an iPod or an iPhone.

1. Connect your Apple device to the USB port in your vehicle using the cable supplied with the Apple device.
 - When connected, the device will begin charging. Music playback will not start automatically.
2. On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] button.
3. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **iPod** and then press the knob.



- (1) Current file number and total number of files
- (2) Playback time
- (3) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Access the file list.
- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [v **SEEK/TRACK** ^] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [v **SEEK/TRACK**] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [v **SEEK/TRACK**] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [**TRACK** ^] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

On the control panel, turn the [FILE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob to play the file.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1 **RPT**] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2 **SHFL**] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

***i* Information**

- Be sure to start the engine before you connect devices to the system. The device may be damaged if the engine is started while the device connected.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction

Notes on connecting Apple devices

- Ensure that the iOS and firmware of your device is up-to-date before connecting it to your system. Outdated devices may cause a system error.
- If your device's battery is low, the device may not be recognised. Check the battery level and, if necessary, charge the battery before connecting the device to your system.
- Use an Apple-approved cable. Using an unapproved cable may cause a distorted noise or an error during playback.
- Use a cable shorter than 1 metre in length, such as the one originally supplied with a new Apple device. Longer cables may lead to the audio system not recognising the Apple device.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.

- When your device is connected to the USB port and the AUX port simultaneously, it is recognised in the AUX mode. The device stays in the AUX mode even if the AUX cable is not connected to the system. To play music in iPod mode, disconnect the AUX cable from the device or change audio output of the device to "Dock".
- If you connect your device to the system while playback is in progress on the device, you may hear a high pitch sound just after the connection. Connect the device after stopping or pausing playback.
- Connecting your device during a download or synchronizing with iTunes may cause an error. Connect the device after the download or synchronization is complete.
- If you connect an iPod nano (except for the 6th generation) or an iPod classic, the brand logo will be displayed on the device screen. For an iPhone and an iPod touch, the logo will not be displayed.

Notes on playing Apple devices

- Depending on the model, your device may not be recognised due to unsupported communication protocols.
- The order of the songs displayed or played on the system may differ from the order of the songs stored in your device.
- In an iPhone, the audio streaming function and iPod mode control may conflict. If an error occurs, disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
- When using an iPhone or an iPod touch, do not control the device while it is connected to your system. An error may occur.
- If you make or receive a call during playback via an iPhone, the music may remain paused after you end the call. If you do not hear the music after ending a call, check the device to see if the music is paused.
- Do not duplicate a song in multiple folders. One song saved in multiple folders may cause an error with search and playback functions.

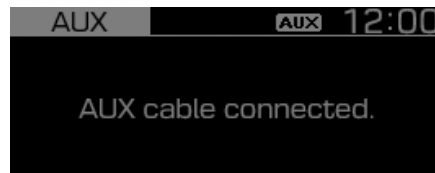
- If you perform a media control function, such as stop or repeat, just before a song ends, the song information displayed on the screen may not match the song currently playing. This is not a system error. Restart the iPod mode on the system or pause and resume playback on your device.
- Skipping or improper operations may occur depending on the characteristics of your Apple device.
- If the Apple device malfunctions due to an Apple device defect, reset the Apple device and try again. (To learn more, refer to your Apple device manual.)

Using the AUX mode

You can listen to audio from your vehicle's speakers by connecting external devices, such as smartphones and MP3 players.

Connect an external device to the AUX port in your vehicle using an AUX cable.

- The AUX mode starts automatically and the sound is heard via your vehicle's speakers.
- If an external device is already connected to the system, press the [MEDIA] button repeatedly until the AUX mode is selected. When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **AUX** and then press the knob.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Sound settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

NOTICE

- **Because the system works as an output device of the connected external device in the AUX mode, you cannot use controls other than the volume control. Use controls on the external device to control playback.**
- **The sound volume for the AUX mode is adjusted separately from the other modes.**
- **Depending on the device type, using an external device with the power cable plugged into the power jack may cause a distorted noise.**
- **If the AUX cable is plugged into the system without an external device, a distorted noise may occur. Remove the AUX cable from the AUX port when an external device is not connected.**

BLUETOOTH (IF EQUIPPED)

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

WARNING

- **Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.**

NOTICE

- **On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.**
- **Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the audio system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported. For Bluetooth supporting devices details and compatibility, visit <http://kiaeu-rope.nextgen-technology.net>.**
- **If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.**

(Continued)

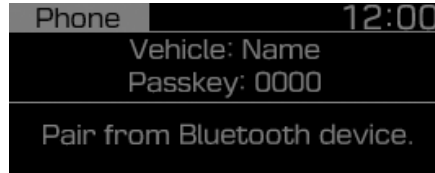
(Continued)

- **If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.**
 1. **Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.**
 2. **Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.**
 3. **Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.**
 4. **Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.**

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Phone ► Add new device**.
 - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the [PHONE] button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
 - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



3. Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
 - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
 - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system screen and confirm the connection from the device.
4. Choose whether or not to connect the Bluetooth device to your system prior to other devices.
 - If you grant priority to the Bluetooth device, it will be connected automatically to the system when you turn on the system.

NOTICE

- The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact vehicle name and Bluetooth device name.
- The default passkey is '0000'.
- It may take a while for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.
- You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.
- To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 4.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, you cannot pair another device.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle while the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Phone ► Paired devices**.
 - If there is no connected device, press the [PHONE] button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
 - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.

NOTICE

- If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.
- The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Phone ► Paired devices**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to disconnect, and then press the knob.
3. Press the [1 RPT] button to select **Yes**.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Phone ► Delete devices**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
3. Press the [1 RPT] button to select **Yes**.

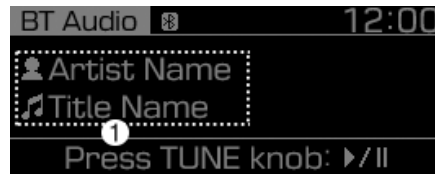
NOTICE

- When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.
- To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

1. On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] button.
When the mode selection window displays, turn the [TUNE] knob to select **BT Audio** and then press the knob.



- (1) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Sound settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [TUNE] knob on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [TUNE] knob again.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [SEEK/TRACK ▲] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1 RPT] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2 SHFL] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, playing the previous/next song may not be supported.

NOTICE

- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.**
- **Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If you connect a Bluetooth device or mobile phone to your system via USB and Bluetooth simultaneously the Bluetooth mode is deactivated and music plays in the USB or iPod mode. To listen to music streamed via Bluetooth, remove the USB device.**
- **If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.**
- **If you use the Bluetooth phone mode while using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.**
- **Moving the track up/down while playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.**
- **The Rewinding/Fast forwarding function is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.**
- **If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.**

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

WARNING

- **Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.**
- **Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone while driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognize external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.**

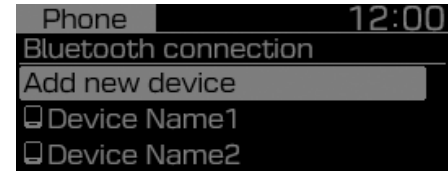
NOTICE

- **You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.**
- **The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the cellular service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.**
- **Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:**
 - The reception of the mobile phone is poor
 - The inside of the vehicle is noisy
 - The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can
- **Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.**

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

1. On the control panel, press the **[PHONE]** button.
 - Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. If you have multiple paired mobile devices, select a mobile phone from your list of paired devices.



3. Select a phone number.

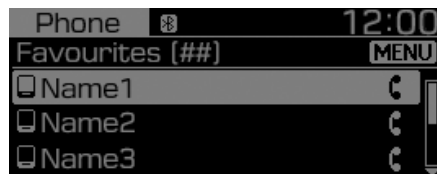
- To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
- To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
- To select a phone number from your contacts list that downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.

4. To end the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Using the favourites list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Favourites**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

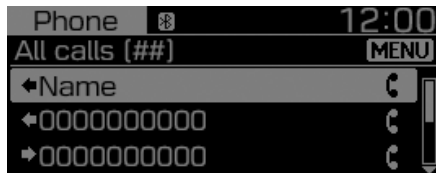
- **Add new favourites:** Add a frequently used phone number to favourites.
- **Delete items:** Delete a selected favourites item.
- **Delete all:** Delete all favourites items.

NOTICE

- You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.
- You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.
- The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.
- Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.
- When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.

Using your call history

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Call history**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Download:** Download your call history.
- **All calls:** View all call records.
- **Dialled calls:** View only dialled calls.
- **Received calls:** View only received calls.
- **Missed calls:** View only missed calls.

NOTICE

- **Some mobile phones may not support the download function.**
- **The call history is accessed only when the mobile phone is connected to the system.**
- **Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.**
- **Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.**
- **Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.**
- **Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.**
- **When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.**

Using the contacts list

1. From the Phone screen, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to select **Contacts**, and then press the knob.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Download:** Download your mobile phone contacts.

NOTICE

- **Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.**
- **Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.**
- **Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.**
- **Some mobile phones may not support the download function.**
- **Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.**
- **Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.**
- **Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.**

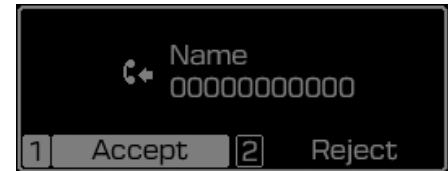
(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.**
- **When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.**
- **You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [1 RPT] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.

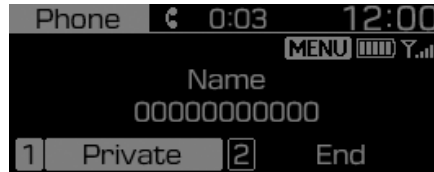
- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.
- Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [1 RPT] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [2 SHFL] button on the control panel.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Microphone Volume (Outgoing Volume):** Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

NOTICE

- If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.
- You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.
- Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.

SETUP

Display

You can change the settings related to the system display.

1. On the control panel, press the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button.
 2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select **Display**, and then press the knob.
- **Song information (Media Display):** Select information to display when playing MP3 files.
 - **Mode popup:** Set to display mode selection window when the **[RADIO]** or **[MEDIA]** button is pressed on the control panel.
 - **Scroll text (Text Scroll)** (if equipped): Set to scroll text when information text is too long to display all on the screen.

NOTICE

The text scroll function (if equipped) is only available in the following situation:

- **When displaying titles in the USB/iPod/Bluetooth audio modes**
- **When displaying items on the Favourites/Call history/Contacts lists**
- **When displaying device names on the Paired devices/Delete devices/Connection priority lists in the phone settings.**

Sound

You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.

1. On the control panel, press the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button.
 2. Turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select **Sound**, and then press the knob.
- **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade (Fader)** or **Balance**, turn the **[TUNE]** knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Default**.
 - **Equaliser (Tone):** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
 - **Speed dependent vol.:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

Date/Time

You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.

1. On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button.
 2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Date/Time**, and then press the knob.
- **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.
 - **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
 - **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
 - **Display (Power Off):** Set to display the clock when the system power is off.

Phone

You can change the settings for Bluetooth connections.

1. On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Phone**, and then press the knob.
 - **Add new device:** Pair new Bluetooth devices with your system.
 - **Paired devices:** Connect or disconnect a paired device.
 - **Delete devices:** Delete paired devices.
 - **Connection priority:** Select a paired device to connect to your system automatically when it turns on.

Language

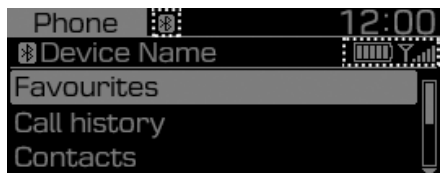
You can change the display language.

1. On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Language**, and then press the knob.
3. Select a language.







SYSTEM STATUS ICONS

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.


Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.



Bluetooth

| Icon | Description |
|---|--|
|  | Battery level of connected Bluetooth device |
|  | Mobile phone or audio device connected via Bluetooth |
|  | Bluetooth call in progress |
|  | Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call |
|  | Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system |
|  | Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system |

Signal strength

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth |

NOTICE

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

AUDIO SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

USB

Supported audio formats

- Audio file specification
 - WAVeform audio format
 - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
 - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
- Bit rates
 - MPEG1 (Layer3): 32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160/192/224/256/320 kbps
 - MPEG2 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
 - MPEG2.5 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
 - WMA (High Range): 48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
 - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
 - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
 - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
 - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
 - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
 - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
 - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
 - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum length of folder/file names (Based on Unicode): 40 English or Korean characters
- Supported characters for folder/file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 1,000
- Maximum number of files: 5,000

NOTICE

- **Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.**
- **Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).**
- **For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)**
- **Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.**

Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended)
- Maximum device size: 32 GB

NOTICE

- **Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.**
 - **USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.**
 - **USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.**
- **USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.**
- **When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.**
- **Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.**

Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2:
 - 6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 3 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1

AUDIO (Without Touch Screen) System layout – control panel

■ Type E



(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)

(1) RADIO button

- Press to turn on the radio. While listening to the radio, press to change the radio mode.

(2) MEDIA button

- Press to play content from a media storage device. Press repeatedly to switch modes between USB (iPod), Bluetooth audio, and AUX.
- If you have multiple media storage devices, select one from the media selection window.

(3) PHONE button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, press to access the Bluetooth phone menu.

(4) SEEK/TRACK button

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, press and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).

(5) POWER button/VOL knob

- Press to turn the system on or off.
- Turn to the left or right to adjust the system sound volume.

(6) Reset button

* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

■ Type E



(With *Bluetooth*® Wireless Technology)

(7) **MENU button**

- Press to access the menu screen for the current mode.

(8) **SETUP button/CLOCK button**

- Press to access the setup screen.
- Press and hold to access the time setup screen.

(9) **BACK button**

- Press to return to the previous screen.

(10) **PRESET button**

- While listening to the radio, press to move to previous or next page of the preset list.

(11) **Number buttons (1~6)**

- While listening to the radio, press to listen to a saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, press and hold to save the current radio station to the preset.
- Press the corresponding number button to select an item.

(12) **TUNE knob/FILE knob/ENTER button**

- While listening to the radio, turn to adjust the frequency.
- While playing media, turn to search for a track/file (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).
- During a search, press to select the current track/file.

* The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

System layout – steering wheel remote control



(Bluetooth® equipped model)

※ The actual features in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

(1) MUTE button

- Press to mute or unmute the system.
- During a call, press to mute or unmute the microphone.
- While playing media, press to pause or resume playback (except for the iPod mode).

(2) MODE button

- Press to switch between radio and media modes.

(3) Volume lever

- Push up or down to adjust the volume.

(4) Up/Down lever

- Change the station/track/file (except for the AUX mode).
- While listening to the radio, push to listen to the previous/next saved radio station.
- While listening to the radio, push and hold to search for a station.
- While playing media, push and hold to rewind or fast forward (except for the AUX and Bluetooth audio modes).

(5) Call/Answer button

- Press to start connecting a mobile phone via Bluetooth.
- After a Bluetooth phone connection is made, access the Bluetooth phone screen. Press and hold to dial the most recent phone number. When a call comes in, press to answer the call.
- During a call, press to switch between the active call and the held call. Press and hold to switch the call between the system and the mobile phone.

(6) Call end button

⚠ WARNING
- About driving

- Do not operate the system while driving. Driving while distracted may result in a loss of vehicle control, potentially leading to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle, and any handheld devices, equipment, or vehicle systems which divert the driver's attention from this responsibility should never be used during operation of the vehicle.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Avoid watching the screen while driving. Driving while distracted may lead to a traffic accident. Stop your vehicle in a safe location before using functions that require multiple operations.
- Stop your vehicle first before using your mobile phone. Using a mobile phone while driving may lead to a traffic accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.
- Keep the volume low enough to hear external sounds. Driving without the ability to hear external sounds may lead to a traffic accident. Listening to a loud volume for a long time may cause hearing damage.

⚠ WARNING
- About handling the system

- Do not disassemble or modify the system. Doing so may result in an accident, fire, or electric shock.
- Do not allow liquids or foreign substances to enter the system. Liquids or foreign substances may cause noxious fumes, a fire, or a system malfunction.
- Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.
- Do not touch the antenna during thunder or lightning because such an act may cause electric shock.

i Information

- About operating the system

- Use the system with the engine running. Using the system for a long time when the engine is stopped may discharge the battery.
- Do not install unapproved products. Using unapproved products may cause an error while using the system. System errors caused by installing unapproved products are not covered under the warranty.

i Information

- About handling the system

- Do not apply excessive force to the system. Excessive pressure on the screen may damage the LCD panel or the touch panel.
- When cleaning the screen or button panel, make sure to stop the engine and use a soft, dry cloth. Wiping the screen or buttons with a rough cloth or using solvents (alcohol, benzene, paint thinner, etc.) may scratch or chemically damage the surface.
- If you attach a liquid-type air freshener to the fan louvre, the surface of the louvre may become deformed due to the flowing air.
- If you want to change the position of the installed device, please inquire with your place of purchase or service maintenance centre. Technical expertise is required to install or disassemble the device.

NOTICE

- If you experience any problems with the system, contact your place of purchase or dealer.
- Placing the audio system within an electromagnetic environment may result in noise interference.

Turning the system on or off

To turn on the system, start the engine.

- If you do not want to use the system while driving, you can turn off the system by pressing the [POWER] button on the control panel. To use the system again, press the [POWER] button again.

The system turns off when you stop the engine (ACC Off).

- When you turn back on the system, the previous mode and settings will remain intact.

WARNING

- **Some functions may be disabled for safety reasons while the vehicle is moving. They work only when the vehicle stops. Park your vehicle in a safe location before using any of them.**
- **Stop using the system if it malfunctions, such as no audio output or display. If you continue using the system when it is malfunctioning, it may lead to a fire, electric shock, or system failure.**

Information

You can turn on the system when the key ignition switch is placed in the “ACC” or “ON” position. Using the system for an extended period without the engine running drains the battery. If you plan on using the system for a long time, start the engine.

Turning the display on or off

To prevent glare, you can turn off the screen. The screen can be turned off only while the system is on.

1. On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button.
2. On the control panel, press the [6] button to select **Display Off**.
 - To turn the screen back on, press any of the control panel buttons.

Getting to know the basic operations

You can select an item or adjust the settings by using the number buttons and the [TUNE] knob on the control panel.

Selecting an item

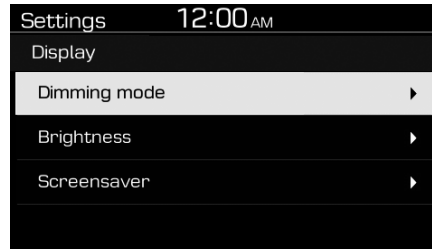
Numbered items

Press the corresponding number button.



Numberless items

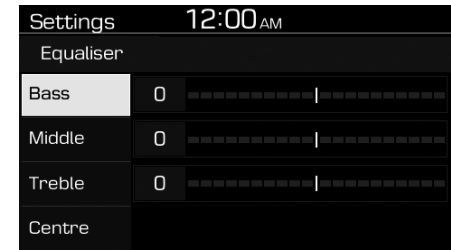
Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired item, and then press the knob.



Adjusting the settings

Turn the [TUNE] knob to adjust the value, and then press the knob to save changes.

Turn the [TUNE] knob to the right to increase the value and turn the [TUNE] knob to the left to decrease the value.

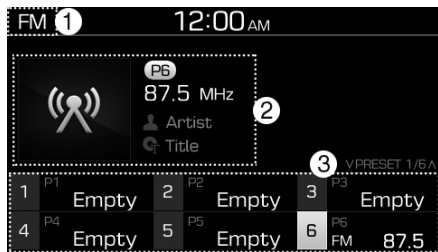


RADIO

Turning on the radio

On the control panel, press the **[RADIO]** button.

FM/AM Mode



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Display all available radio stations.
- **Traffic Announcement (TA)** (if equipped): Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.

- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

DAB/FM Mode (With DAB)



- (1) Current radio mode
- (2) Radio station information
- (3) Preset list

Press the **[MENU]** button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **List:** Display all available radio stations.

- **Traffic Announcement (TA):** Activate or deactivate traffic announcements. Announcements and programmes will be received automatically if available.
- **Region:** Enable or disable automatic switching between regional stations.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.
- **Scan:** The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
- **Manual tune FM:** Tune the radio frequency manually.

Changing the radio mode

Alternatively, press the **[RADIO]** button on the control panel or the **[MODE]** button on the steering wheel. Each time you press the button, the radio mode switches.

Scanning for available radio stations

You can listen to each radio station for a few seconds to test the reception and select the one you want.

1. From the radio screen, press the [MENU] button on the control panel.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Scan**, and then press the knob.
 - The system searches for radio stations with strong radio signals and plays each radio station for about five seconds.
3. When you find the radio station you want to listen to, press the [TUNE] knob.
 - You can continue listening to the selected station.

Searching for radio stations

To search for the previous or next available radio station, press the [v SEEK/TRACK ^] button on the control panel.

- You can also press and hold the [v SEEK/TRACK ^] button to search for frequencies quickly. When you release the button, a radio station with a strong signal is selected automatically. (if equipped)

If you know the exact frequency of the radio station you want to listen to, turn the [TUNE] knob on the control panel to change the frequency.

Saving radio stations

You can save your favourite radio stations and listen to them by selecting them from the preset list.

While listening to the radio, press the number button for an empty preset slot on the radio screen.

- The radio station you are listening to will be added to the selected number.

NOTICE

- **You can save up to 36 radio stations.**
- **If the preset list is full, you can replace one of your favourite stations with the station you are listening to. On the control panel, press and hold the desired number button.**

Listening to saved radio stations

1. Confirm the preset number for the radio station you want to listen to.
2. On the control panel, press the desired number button.
 - Alternatively, push the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel to change the station.

MEDIA PLAYER

Using the media player

You can play music stored in various media storage devices, such as USB storage devices, smartphones, and iPods.

1. Connect a device to the USB port or the AUX port in your vehicle.
 - Playback may start immediately depending on the device that you connect to the system.
2. On the control panel, press the **[MEDIA]** button.
 - If you have multiple media storage devices, press the **[MEDIA]** button again and press the corresponding number button to select the desired mode.

NOTICE

- **When you connect an Apple device, playback does not start automatically. To start the media player in the iPod mode, press the **[MEDIA]** button on the control panel.**
- **You can also change the mode by press the **[MODE]** button repeatedly on the steering wheel.**
- **Make sure to connect or disconnect external USB devices with the system power turned off.**
- **Depending on vehicle models and specifications, available buttons or the appearance and layout of the USB/AUX ports in your vehicle may vary.**
- **Do not connect a smartphone or an MP3 device to the system via multiple methods such as USB, Bluetooth, and AUX, simultaneously. Doing so may cause a distorted noise or a system malfunction.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

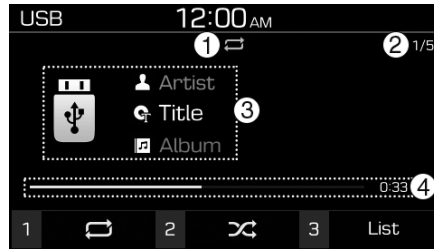
- **When the equaliser function of the connected device and Equaliser (Tone) settings of the system are both activated, the effects may interfere with each other and may lead to sound degradation or distortion. Deactivate the device's equaliser function if possible.**
- **Noise may occur when an Apple device or AUX device is connected. When such devices are not being used, disconnect the device for storage.**
- **When the Apple device or AUX device power is connected to the power jack, playing the external device may result in noise. In such cases, disconnect the power connection before use.**

Using the USB mode

You can play media files stored in portable devices, such as USB storage devices and MP3 players. Check compatible USB storage devices and file specifications before using the USB mode.

Connect your USB device to the USB port in the vehicle.

- Playback starts immediately.
- If a USB device is already connected to the system, press the [MEDIA] button and press the [1] button to select **USB** from the media selection window.



- (1) Repeat play mode
- (2) Current file number and total number of files
- (3) Information about the song currently playing
- (4) Playback time and playback position

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [v SEEK/TRACK ▲] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [SEEK/TRACK ▲] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- On the control panel, turn the [FILE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.
- If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is cancelled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Searching for music files on a file list

1. On the control panel, press the [3] button to select **List**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired category and file, and then press the knob to play the music file.

i Information

- Start the engine of your vehicle before connecting a USB device to your system. Starting the engine with a USB device connected to the system may damage the USB device.
- Be careful of static electricity when connecting or disconnecting a USB device. A static discharge may cause a system malfunction.
- Be careful not to let your body or external objects contact the USB port. Doing so may cause an accident or a system malfunction.
- Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.
- Do not use a USB device for purposes other than playing files. Using USB accessories for charging or heating may cause poor performance or a system malfunction.

NOTICE

- When connecting a USB storage device, do not use an extension cable. Connect it directly to the USB port. If you use a USB hub or an extension cable, the device may not be recognized.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.
- When you disconnect a USB storage device, a distorted noise may occur.
- The system can play only files encoded in a standard format.
- The following types of USB devices may not be recognised or work correctly:
 - Encrypted MP3 players
 - USB devices not recognised as removable disks
- A USB device may not be recognised depending on its condition.

(Continued)

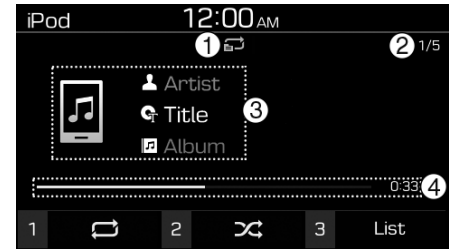
(Continued)

- Some USB devices may be incompatible with your system.
- Depending on the USB device's type, capacity, or the format of files, USB recognition time may be longer.
- Image and video playback are not supported.

Using the iPod mode

You can listen to music stored on your Apple devices, such as an iPod or an iPhone.

1. Connect your Apple device to the USB port in your vehicle using the cable supplied with the Apple device.
 - When connected, the device will begin charging. Music playback will not start automatically.
2. On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] button.
 - If multiple devices are connected to the system, press the [MEDIA] button and press the [1] button to select **iPod** from the media selection window.



- (1) Repeat play mode
- (2) Current file number and total number of files
- (3) Information about the song currently playing
- (4) Playback time and playback position

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Information:** Display information about the song currently playing.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

Rewinding/Fast forwarding

On the control panel, press and hold the [v **SEEK/TRACK** ^] button.

- You can also push and hold the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [v **SEEK/TRACK**] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [v **SEEK/TRACK**] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [**SEEK/TRACK** ^] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- **On the control panel, turn the [FILE] knob to find the desired song and press the knob within five seconds to play the file.**
- **If no control is detected within five seconds, the search is cancelled and the screen displays information about the song currently playing.**

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Searching for music files on a file list

1. On the control panel, press the [3] button to select **List**.
2. Turn the [**TUNE**] knob to select the desired category and file, and then press the knob to play the music file.

i Information

- **Be sure to start the engine before you connect devices to the system. The device may be damaged if the engine is started while the device connected.**
- **Do not connect and disconnect a USB connector repeatedly in a short time. Doing so may cause an error in the device or a system malfunction.**

Notes on connecting Apple devices

- Ensure that the iOS and firmware of your device is up-to-date before connecting it to your system. Outdated devices may cause a system error.
- If your device's battery is low, the device may not be recognised. Check the battery level and, if necessary, charge the battery before connecting the device to your system.
- Use an Apple-approved cable. Using an unapproved cable may cause a distorted noise or an error during playback.
- Use a cable shorter than 1 metre in length, such as the one originally supplied with a new Apple device. Longer cables may lead to the audio system not recognising the Apple device.
- Fully insert a USB connector into the USB port. Failure to do so may cause a communication error.

- When your device is connected to the USB port and the AUX port simultaneously, it is recognised in the AUX mode. The device stays in the AUX mode even if the AUX cable is not connected to the system. To play music in iPod mode, disconnect the AUX cable from the device or change audio output of the device to "Dock".
- If you connect your device to the system while playback is in progress on the device, you may hear a high pitch sound just after the connection. Connect the device after stopping or pausing playback.
- Connecting your device during a download or synchronizing with iTunes may cause an error. Connect the device after the download or synchronization is complete.
- If you connect an iPod nano (except for the 6th generation) or an iPod classic, the brand logo will be displayed on the device screen. For an iPhone and an iPod touch, the logo will not be displayed.

Notes on playing Apple devices

- Depending on the model, your device may not be recognised due to unsupported communication protocols.
- The order of the songs displayed or played on the system may differ from the order of the songs stored in your device.
- Depending on the music player application you are using, information displayed on the system may differ.
- In an iPhone, the audio streaming function and iPod mode control may conflict. If an error occurs, disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
- When using an iPhone or an iPod touch, do not control the device while it is connected to your system. An error may occur.
- If you make or receive a call during playback via an iPhone, the music may remain paused after you end the call. If you do not hear the music after ending a call, check the device to see if the music is paused.

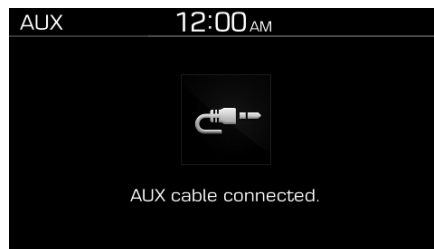
- Do not duplicate a song in multiple folders. One song saved in multiple folders may cause an error with search and playback functions.
- If you perform a media control function, such as stop or repeat, just before a song ends, the song information displayed on the screen may not match the song currently playing. This is not a system error. Restart the iPod mode on the system or pause and resume playback on your device.
- Skipping or improper operations may occur depending on the characteristics of your Apple device.
- If the Apple device malfunctions due to an Apple device defect, reset the Apple device and try again. (To learn more, refer to your Apple device manual.)

Using the AUX mode

You can listen to audio from your vehicle's speakers by connecting external devices, such as smartphones and MP3 players.

Connect an external device to the AUX port in your vehicle using an AUX cable.

- The AUX mode starts automatically and the sound is heard via your vehicle's speakers.
- If an external device is already connected to the system, press the [MEDIA] button and press the [3] button to select **AUX** from the media selection window.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

NOTICE

- **Because the system works as an output device of the connected external device in the AUX mode, you cannot use controls other than the volume control. Use controls on the external device to control playback.**
- **The sound volume for the AUX mode is adjusted separately from the other modes.**
- **Depending on the device type, using an external device with the power cable plugged into the power jack may cause a distorted noise.**
- **If the AUX cable is plugged into the system without an external device, a distorted noise may occur. Remove the AUX cable from the AUX port when an external device is not connected.**

BLUETOOTH

Connecting Bluetooth devices

Bluetooth is a short-range wireless networking technology. Via Bluetooth, you can connect nearby mobile devices wirelessly to send and receive data between connected devices. This enables you to use your devices effectively.

To use Bluetooth, you must first connect a Bluetooth-enabled device to your system, such as a mobile phone or an MP3 player. Ensure that the device you want to connect supports Bluetooth.

WARNING

Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.

NOTICE

- **On your system, you can use only Bluetooth Handsfree and Audio features. Connect a mobile device that supports both features.**
- **Some Bluetooth devices may cause malfunctions to the audio system or make interference noises. In this case, storing the device in a different location may resolve the problem.**
- **Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.**
- **If the system is not stable due to a vehicle-Bluetooth device communication error, delete the paired devices and connect the Bluetooth devices again.**

(Continued)

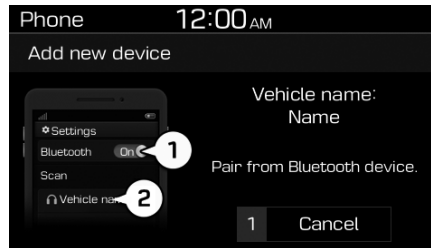
(Continued)

- **If Bluetooth connection is not stable, follow these steps to try again.**
 1. **Deactivate Bluetooth and reactivate it on the device. Then, reconnect the device.**
 2. **Turn the device off and on. Then, reconnect it.**
 3. **Remove the battery from the device and reinstall it. Then, turn the device on and reconnect it.**
 4. **Unregister the Bluetooth pairing on both the system and the device and then re-register and connect them.**

Pairing devices with your system

For Bluetooth connections, first pair your device with your system to add it to the system's list of Bluetooth devices. You can register up to five devices.

- From the control panel, press the **[SETUP/CLOCK]** button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
 - If you are pairing a device with your system for the first time, you can also press the **[PHONE]** button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
- On the Bluetooth device you want to connect, activate Bluetooth, search for your vehicle's system, and then select it.
 - Check the system's Bluetooth name, which is displayed in the new registration pop-up window on the system screen.



- Enter or confirm the passkey to confirm the connection.
 - If the passkey input screen is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, enter the passkey '0000' which is displayed on the system screen.
 - If the 6-digit passkey is displayed on the Bluetooth device screen, ensure that the Bluetooth passkey displayed on the Bluetooth device is the same as the passkey on the system screen and confirm the connection from the device.

- Choose whether or not to connect the Bluetooth device to your system prior to other devices.
 - If you grant priority to the Bluetooth device, it will be connected automatically to the system when you turn on the system.

NOTICE

- The screen image in this manual is an example. Check your system screen for the exact vehicle name and Bluetooth device name.**
- The default passkey is '0000'.**
- It may take a while for the system to connect with the device after you permit the system to access the device. When a connection is made, the Bluetooth status icon appears at the top of the screen.**
- You can change the permission settings via the mobile phone's Bluetooth settings menu. For more information, refer to your mobile phone's user guide.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- To register a new device, repeat steps 1 to 4.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, you cannot pair another device.
- If you use the automatic Bluetooth connection function, a call may be switched to the vehicle's Handsfree when you are taking on the phone near the vehicle while the vehicle's engine is on. If you do not want the system to connect with the device automatically, deactivate Bluetooth on your device.
- When a device is connected to the system via Bluetooth, the device's battery may discharge faster.

Connecting a paired device

To use a Bluetooth device on your system, connect the paired device to the system. Your system can connect with only one device at a time.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
 - If there is no connected device, press the [PHONE] button on the control panel or the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to connect, and then press the knob.
 - If another device is already connected to your system, disconnect it. Select the connected device to disconnect.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Connect**, and then press the knob.

NOTICE

- If a connection ends because a device is out of the connection range or a device error occurs, the connection will be restored automatically when the device enters the connection range or when the error is cleared.
- The Bluetooth connection is unavailable when the device's Bluetooth function is turned off. Be sure to turn on the device's Bluetooth function.
- Depending on auto connection priority, connection to a device may take time.

Disconnecting a device

If you want to stop using a Bluetooth device or connect another device, disconnect your currently connected device.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to disconnect, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Disconnect**, and then press the knob.

Deleting paired devices

If you no longer want a Bluetooth device paired or if you want to connect a new device when the Bluetooth device list is full, delete paired devices.

1. From the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] button, and then select **Bluetooth ► Connections**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the device to delete, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select **Delete**, and then press the knob.

NOTICE

- When you delete a paired device, the Call history and Contacts stored in the system are also deleted.
- To re-use a deleted device, you must pair the device again.

Using a Bluetooth audio device

You can listen to music stored in the connected Bluetooth audio device via your vehicle's speakers.

On the control panel, press the [MEDIA] button.

- If you have multiple media storage devices, press the [MEDIA] button and press the [2] button to select **BT Audio** from the media selection window.



- (1) Repeat play mode
 (2) Information about the song currently playing

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **Connections:** Set up the Bluetooth connection.
- **Sound Settings:** Customise the system sound settings.

Pausing/Resuming playback

To pause playback, press the [3] button on the control panel. To resume playback, press the [3] button again.

Restarting the current playback

On the control panel, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button.

- You can also push the Down lever on the steering wheel.

Playing the previous or next song

To play the previous song, press the [v SEEK/TRACK] button twice on the control panel. To play the next song, press the [SEEK/TRACK ^] button on the control panel.

- You can also use the Up/Down lever on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, playing the previous/next song may not be supported.

Playing repeatedly

On the control panel, press the [1] button. The repeat play mode changes each time you press it. The corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

Playing in random order

On the control panel, press the [2] button. The shuffle play mode is activated or deactivated each time you press it. When you activate the shuffle mode, the corresponding mode icon will be displayed on the screen.

NOTICE

- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device, mobile phone, or the music player you are using, playback controls may differ.
- Depending on the music player you are using, streaming may not be supported.
- Depending on the connected Bluetooth device or mobile phone, some functions may not be supported.
- If you connect a Bluetooth device or mobile phone to your system via USB and Bluetooth simultaneously the Bluetooth mode is deactivated and music plays in the USB or iPod mode. To listen to music streamed via Bluetooth, remove the USB device.
- If a Bluetooth enabled phone is being used to play music and it receives or makes a phone call, the music will stop.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Receiving an incoming call or making an outgoing call while playing Bluetooth audio may result in audio interference.
- If you use the Bluetooth phone mode while using Bluetooth audio, playback may not automatically resume after you end the call depending on the connected mobile phone.
- Moving the track up/down while playing Bluetooth audio mode may result in pop noises with some mobile phones.
- The Rewinding/Fast forwarding function is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
- The playlist feature is not supported in the Bluetooth audio mode.
- If the Bluetooth device is disconnected, Bluetooth audio mode will end.

Using a Bluetooth phone

You can use Bluetooth to talk on the phone hands free. View call information on the system screen, and make or receive calls safely and conveniently via the vehicle's built-in microphone and speakers.

WARNING

- Park your vehicle in a safe location before connecting Bluetooth devices. Distracted driving can cause a traffic accident and lead to personal injury or death.
- Never dial a phone number or pick up your mobile phone while driving. Use of a mobile phone may distract your attention, making it difficult to recognize external conditions and reducing the ability to cope with unexpected situations, which may lead to an accident. If necessary, use the Bluetooth Handsfree feature to make calls and keep the call as short as possible.

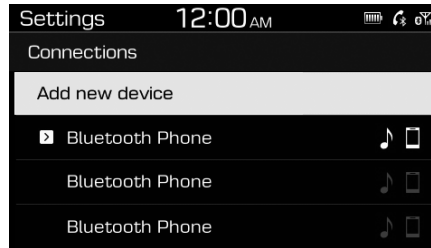
NOTICE

- You cannot access the Phone screen if there is no connected mobile phone. To use the Bluetooth phone function, connect a mobile phone to the system.
- The Bluetooth Handsfree function may not work when you are passing out of the cellular service coverage area, such as when you are in a tunnel, underground, or in a mountainous area.
- Call quality may be degraded in the following environments:
 - The reception of the mobile phone is poor
 - The inside of the vehicle is noisy
 - The mobile phone is placed near metallic objects, such as a beverage can
- Depending on the connected mobile phone, the volume and sound quality of the Bluetooth Handsfree may vary.

Making a call

If your mobile phone is connected to the system, you can make a call by selecting a name from your call history or contacts list.

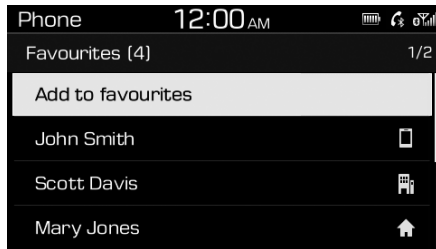
1. On the control panel, press the [PHONE] button.
 - Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.
2. If you have multiple paired mobile devices, select a mobile phone from your list of paired devices.



3. Select a phone number.
 - To select a phone number from your favourites list, select **Favourites**.
 - To select a phone number from your call history, select **Call history**.
 - To select a phone number from your contacts list that downloaded from the connected mobile phone, select **Contacts**.
4. To end the call, press the [2] button on the control panel to select **End**.
 - Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Using the favourites list

- 1 From the Phone screen, press the [1] button to select **Favourites**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

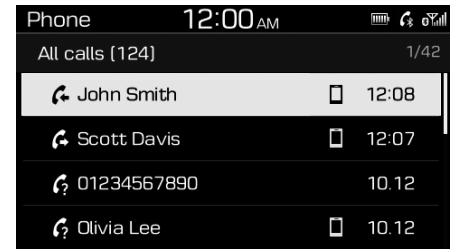
- **Delete:** Delete favourites items.

NOTICE

- **You can register up to 20 favourites for each device.**
- **You must first download the contacts to the system to register favourites.**
- **The favourites list saved on the mobile phone is not downloaded to the system.**
- **Even if the contact information on the mobile phone is edited, the favourites on the system are not automatically edited. Delete and add the item to favourites again.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your favourites set for the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Using your call history

1. From the Phone screen, press the [2] button to select **Call history**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired entry, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following menu options:

- **All calls:** View all call records.
- **Missed calls:** View only missed calls.
- **Dialled calls:** View only dialled calls.
- **Received calls:** View only received calls.
- **Download:** Download your call history.

NOTICE

- Some mobile phones may not support the download function.
- The call history is accessed only when the mobile phone is connected to the system.
- Calls from restricted IDs are not saved on the call history list.
- Up to 50 call records will be downloaded per individual list.
- Call duration and time information will not be displayed on the system screen.
- Permission is required to download your call history from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.
- When you download your call history, any old data will be deleted.

Using the contacts list

1. From the Phone screen, press the [3] button to select **Contacts**.
2. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired group of alphanumeric characters, and then press the knob.
3. Turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired contact, and then press the knob to make a phone call.



Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Download:** Download your mobile phone contacts.

NOTICE

- **Contacts can be downloaded only from the currently connected Bluetooth device.**
- **Contacts can be viewed only when the Bluetooth device is connected.**
- **Only contacts in the supported format can be downloaded and displayed from the Bluetooth device. Contacts from some applications will not be included.**
- **Up to 2,000 contacts can be downloaded from your device.**
- **Some mobile phones may not support the download function.**
- **Depending on the system's specifications, some of the downloaded contacts may be lost.**
- **Contacts stored both in the phone and in the SIM card are downloaded. With some mobile phones, contacts in the SIM card may not be downloaded.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Special characters and figures used in the contact name may not be displayed properly.**
- **Permission is required to download contacts from the mobile phone. When you attempt to download data, you may need to permit the download on the mobile phone. If the download fails, check the mobile phone screen for any notification or the mobile phone's permission setting.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type or status, downloading may take longer.**
- **When you download your contacts, any old data will be deleted.**
- **You cannot edit or delete your contacts on the system.**
- **When you connect a new mobile phone, your contacts downloaded from the previous mobile phone will not be displayed, but they will remain in your system until you delete the previous phone from the device list.**

Answering calls

When a call comes in, a notification pop-up window of the incoming call appears on the system screen.



To answer the call, press the [1] button on the control panel to select **Accept**.

- Alternatively, press the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To reject the call, press the [2] button on the control panel to select **Reject**.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

NOTICE

- **Depending on the mobile phone type, call rejection may not be supported.**
- **Once your mobile phone is connected to the system, the call sound may be output through the vehicle's speakers even after you exit the vehicle if the phone is within the connection range. To end the connection, disconnect the device from the system or deactivate Bluetooth on the device.**

Using options during a call

During a call, you will see the call screen shown below. Press a button to perform the function you want.



To switch the call to your mobile phone, press the [1] button on the control panel to select **Private**.

- Alternatively, press and hold the Call/Answer button on the steering wheel.

To end the call, press the [2] button on the control panel to select **End**.

- Alternatively, press the Call end button on the steering wheel.

Press the [MENU] button on the control panel to access the following a menu option:

- **Microphone Volume (Outgoing Volume):** Adjust the microphone volume or turn off the microphone so the other party cannot hear you.

NOTICE

- **If the caller information is saved in your contacts list, the caller's name and phone number will be displayed. If the caller information is not saved in your contacts list, only the caller's phone number will be displayed.**
- **You cannot switch to any other screen, such as the audio screen or the settings screen, during a Bluetooth call.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, call quality may vary. On some phones, your voice may be less audible to the other party.**
- **Depending on the mobile phone type, the phone number may not be displayed.**

(Continued)

- **Depending on the mobile phone type, the call switching function may not be supported.**

(Continued)

SETUP

Display

You can change the settings related to the system display.

On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [1] buttons to select **Display**.

- **Dimming mode:** Set the screen brightness to be adjusted automatically according to the headlight use or set the screen to stay bright or dark continuously.
- **Brightness:** Adjust the brightness for the day or night mode according to your setting in the **Dimming mode** option.
- **Screensaver:** Select a screen saver option to be displayed when the system is turned off.

Sound

You can change the settings related to sounds, such as location where sound will be concentrated and the output level for each range.

On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [2] buttons to select **Sound**.

- **Position:** Select a location where sound will be concentrated in the vehicle. Select **Fade** or **Balance**, turn the [TUNE] knob to select the desired position, and then press the knob. To set sound to be centred in the vehicle, select **Centre**.
- **Equaliser:** Adjust the output level for each sound tone mode.
- **Speed dependent volume control:** Set the volume to be adjusted automatically according to your driving speed.
- **Rear parking sensors prioritised:** Set to decrease the audio volume to hear a reverse warning prior to other sounds while reversing your vehicle.

NOTICE

- **Depending on vehicle models or specifications, available options may vary.**
- **Depending on the system or amplifier specifications applied to your vehicle, available options may vary.**

Date/Time

You can change the date and time that are shown on the system display.

On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [3] buttons to select **Date/Time**.

- **Set time:** Set time to display on the system display.
- **Time format:** Select to display time in the 12 hour format or the 24 hour format.
- **Set date:** Set date to display on the system display.

Bluetooth

You can change the settings for Bluetooth connections.

On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [4] buttons to select **Bluetooth**.

- **Connections:** Pair new Bluetooth devices with your system, or connect or disconnect a paired device. You can also delete paired devices.
- **Auto connection priority:** Select a paired device to connect to your system automatically when it turns on.
- **Update contacts:** Download the contacts list from the connected mobile phone.
- **Bluetooth voice guidance:** Turn on or off the voice guidance for Bluetooth pairing, connection, and errors.

NOTICE

- **If no Bluetooth device is connected, the Update contacts menu is disabled.**
- **If the system language is selected to Slovakian or Hungarian, Bluetooth voice guidance menu is disabled.**

System

You can change the display language or initialise system settings.

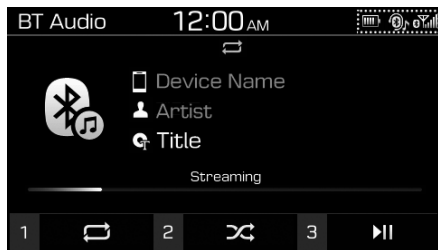
On the control panel, press the [SETUP/CLOCK] ► [5] buttons to select System.

- **Language:** Change the display language.
- **Default:** Reset your system settings to the default values. All user data stored in the system will also be deleted.


SYSTEM STATUS ICONS

Status icons appear at the top of the screen to display the current system status.









Familiarise yourself with the status icons that appear when you perform certain actions or functions and their meanings.




Mute

| Icon | Description |
|---|-------------|
|  | Audio muted |

Bluetooth

| Icon | Description |
|---|--|
|  | Battery level of connected Bluetooth device |
|  | Mobile phone connected via Bluetooth |
|  | Audio device connected via Bluetooth |
|  | Mobile phone and audio device connected via Bluetooth |
|  | Bluetooth call in progress |
|  | Microphone turned off during Bluetooth call |
|  | Downloading call history from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system |
|  | Downloading contacts from a mobile phone connected via Bluetooth to the system |

Signal strength

| Icon | Description |
|---|---|
|  | Signal strength of the mobile phone connected via Bluetooth |

NOTICE

- The battery level displayed on the screen may differ from the battery level displayed on the connected device.
- The signal strength displayed on the screen may differ from the signal strength displayed on the connected mobile phone.
- Depending on vehicle models and specifications, some status icons may not be displayed.

AUDIO SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

USB

Supported audio formats

- Audio file specification
 - WAVeform audio format
 - MPEG1/2/2.5 Audio Layer3
 - Windows Media Audio Ver 7.X/8.X
- Bit rates
 - MPEG1 (Layer3): 32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/160/192/224/256/320 kbps
 - MPEG2 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
 - MPEG2.5 (Layer3): 8/16/24/32/40/48/56/64/80/96/112/128/144/160 kbps
 - WMA (High Range): 48/64/80/96/128/160/192 kbps
- Bits Per Sample
 - WAV (PCM(Stereo)): 24 bit
 - WAV (IMA ADPCM): 4 bit
 - WAV (MS ADPCM): 4 bit
- Sampling frequency
 - MPEG1: 44100/48000/32000 Hz
 - MPEG2: 22050/24000/16000 Hz
 - MPEG2.5: 11025/12000/8000 Hz
 - WMA: 32000/44100/48000 Hz
 - WAV: 44100/48000 Hz
- Maximum number of directory layers: No limitation
- Maximum length of folder names (Based on Unicode): 31 English or Korean characters
- Maximum length of file names (Based on Unicode): 63 English or Korean characters
- Supported characters for folder/file names (Unicode support): 2,604 Korean characters, 94 alphanumeric characters, 4,888 Chinese characters in common use, 986 special characters
- Maximum number of folders: 2,000
- Maximum number of files: 6,000

NOTICE

- **Files that are not in a supported format may not be recognised or played, or information about them, such as the file name, may not be displayed properly.**
- **Only files with .mp3/.wma/.wav extensions can be recognised by the system. If the file is not in supported format, change the file format by using the latest encoding software.**
- **The device will not support files locked by DRM (Digital Rights Management).**
- **For MP3/WMA compression files and WAV file, differences in sound quality will occur depending on the bitrate. (Music files with a higher bitrate have a better sound quality.)**
- **Japanese or Simplified Chinese characters in folder or file names may not be displayed properly.**

Supported USB storage devices

- Byte/Sector: 64 kbyte or less
- Format system: FAT12/16/32 (recommended)
- Maximum device size: 32 GB

NOTICE

- **Operation is guaranteed only for a metal cover type USB storage device with a plug type connector.**
 - **USB storage devices with a plastic plug may not be recognised.**
 - **USB storage devices in memory card types, such as CF card or SD cards, may not be recognised.**
- **USB hard disk drives may not be recognised.**
- **When you use a large capacity USB storage device with multiple logical drives, only files stored on the first drive will be recognised.**

(Continued)

(Continued)


- **If an application program is loaded on a USB storage device, the corresponding media files may not play.**
- **Use USB 2.0 devices for better compatibility.**

Bluetooth

- Bluetooth Power Class 2: -6 to 4 dBm
- Aerial power: Max 3 mW
- Frequency range: 2400 to 2483.5 MHz
- Bluetooth patch RAM software version: 1


TRADEMARKS


Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

- The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by HYUNDAI is under licence. 
- Apple®, iPad®, iPad mini™, iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, iPod touch®, and iTunes® are a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

CE RED for EU

| EU Declaration of Conformity ^[1] | | HYUNDAI MOBIS | |
|---|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| Product details ^[2] | | | |
| Product ^[3] | DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM | | |
| Model ^[4] | ACB10C8EE, ACB90C8EE, ACB10C8GG, ACB90C8GG | | |
| We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of ^[5] | | | |
| Applied Standards ^[6] | | | |
| Article ^[7] 3.2 Radio ^[8] | EN 300 328 V2.1.1, EN 303 345 V1.1.7 | | |
| Article ^[7] 3.1b EMC ^[9] | EN 301 489-1 V2.1.1, EN 301 489-17 V3.1.1, EN 55032:2015, EN 55035:2017 | | |
| Article ^[7] 3.1a Safety ^[10], Health ^[11] | EN 60065:2014, EN 62311:2008 | | |
| Manufacturer ^[12] | | Representative in the EU ^[13] | |
| Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd. 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea Tel: +82-31-260-2707 | | MOBIS Parts Europe N.V. Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51, Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany Tel: +49-69-85096-5011 | |
| Notified Body ^[14] | | Signed By ^[17] 31/07/2017 | |
| Siemic Inc. 775 Montague Expressway, Milpitas, CA 95035, USA | | This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. ^[16] | |
| Notified Body Identification ^[15] | 2200 |  | Seung-Hoon Choe Representative |
| Reference ^[16] | - | Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd. | |

| EU Declaration of Conformity ^[1] | | HYUNDAI MOBIS | |
|---|--|---|-----------------------------------|
| Product details ^[2] | | | |
| Product ^[3] | DIGITAL CAR AUDIO SYSTEM | | |
| Model ^[4] | ACBC0C8EE | | |
| We hereby declare, that the product above is in compliance with the essential requirements of the Directive 2014/53/EU by application of ^[5] | | | |
| Applied Standards ^[6] | | | |
| Article ^[7] 3.2 Radio ^[8] | EN 300 328 V2.1.1, EN 303 345 V1.1.7 | | |
| Article ^[7] 3.1b EMC ^[9] | EN 301 489-1 V2.1.1, EN 301 489-17 V3.1.1, EN 55032:2015, EN 55035:2017 | | |
| Article ^[7] 3.1a Safety ^[10], Health ^[11] | EN 60065:2014, EN 62311:2008 | | |
| Manufacturer ^[12] | | Representative in the EU ^[13] | |
| Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd. 203, Teheran-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, 06141, Korea Tel: +82-31-260-2707 | | MOBIS Parts Europe N.V. Wilhelm-Fay-Strabe 51, Frankfurt Main, 65936, Germany Tel: +49-69-85096-5011 | |
| Notified Body ^[14] | | Signed By ^[17] 31/07/2017 | |
| Siemic Inc. 775 Montague Expressway, Milpitas, CA 95035, USA | | This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer. ^[16] | |
| Notified Body Identification ^[15] | 2200 |  | Seung-Hoon Choe Representative |
| Reference ^[16] | - | Hyundai MOBIS Co., Ltd. | |

RCM for Australia



Driving your vehicle

| | | | |
|--|------|--|------|
| Before driving | 5-4 | Braking system | 5-42 |
| Before entering the vehicle | 5-4 | Power brakes | 5-42 |
| Before starting..... | 5-4 | Disc brakes wear indicator | 5-43 |
| Ignition switch | 5-6 | Rear drum brakes | 5-43 |
| Key ignition switch..... | 5-6 | Parking brake | 5-43 |
| Engine Start/Stop button..... | 5-9 | Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) | 5-45 |
| Manual transaxle | 5-18 | Electronic Stability Control (ESC)..... | 5-47 |
| Manual transaxle operation | 5-18 | Vehicle Stability Management..... | 5-51 |
| Good driving practices..... | 5-20 | Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) | 5-53 |
| Automatic transaxle | 5-22 | Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) | 5-53 |
| Automatic transaxle operation | 5-22 | Good braking practices..... | 5-54 |
| Shift-lock system..... | 5-26 | ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system | 5-55 |
| Parking..... | 5-27 | To activate the ISG system..... | 5-55 |
| Good driving practices..... | 5-27 | To deactivate the ISG system | 5-59 |
| Dual clutch transmission | 5-29 | ISG system malfunction..... | 5-59 |
| Dual clutch transmission operation..... | 5-29 | The battery sensor deactivation..... | 5-60 |
| LCD display for transmission temperature | | Cruise control | 5-61 |
| and warning message | 5-31 | Cruise Control Operation..... | 5-61 |
| Parking..... | 5-39 | Speed limit control system | 5-66 |
| Good driving practices..... | 5-39 | Speed Limit Control Operation..... | 5-66 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) system – camera type | 5-68 |
| System setting and activation..... | 5-68 |
| FCA warning message and system control..... | 5-70 |
| FCA sensor..... | 5-72 |
| System malfunction..... | 5-74 |
| Limitations of the system..... | 5-75 |
| Lane departure warning system (LDW) | 5-80 |
| LDW Operation | 5-81 |
| Warning light and message..... | 5-82 |
| Lane keeping assist (LKA) system | 5-85 |
| LKA operation | 5-86 |
| Warning light and message | 5-90 |
| Limitations of the System..... | 5-91 |
| LKA system function change | 5-92 |
| Driver attention warning (DAW) system | 5-93 |
| System setting and activation..... | 5-93 |
| Resetting the system | 5-95 |
| System standby | 5-95 |
| System malfunction..... | 5-96 |
| Special driving conditions | 5-98 |
| Hazardous driving conditions..... | 5-98 |
| Rocking the vehicle | 5-98 |
| Smooth cornering | 5-99 |
| Driving at night..... | 5-99 |
| Driving in the rain..... | 5-99 |
| Driving in flooded areas..... | 5-100 |
| Winter driving | 5-101 |
| Snow or icy conditions..... | 5-101 |
| Winter precautions..... | 5-103 |
| Trailer towing (FOR EUROPE) | 5-105 |
| If you decide to pull a trailer?..... | 5-106 |
| Trailer towing equipment | 5-108 |
| Driving with a trailer | 5-109 |
| Maintenance when towing a trailer | 5-113 |
| Vehicle weight | 5-114 |
| Overloading | 5-114 |

WARNING

Carbon monoxide (CO) gas is toxic. Breathing CO can cause unconsciousness and death.

Engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide which cannot be seen or smelled.

Do not inhale engine exhaust.

If at any time you smell engine exhaust inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately. Exposure to CO can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose. If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, we recommend that the exhaust system be checked as soon as possible by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Run the engine only long enough to start the engine and to move the vehicle out of the garage.

Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan control set to high so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

Keep the air intakes clear.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, keep the ventilation air intakes located in front of the wind-screen clear of snow, ice, leaves, or other obstructions.

If you must drive with the tailgate open:

Close all windows.

Open instrument panel air vents.

Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face", and the fan control set to high.

BEFORE DRIVING

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean and unobstructed.
- Remove frost, snow, or ice.
- Visually check the tyres for uneven wear and damage.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting

- Make sure the bonnet, the tailgate, and the doors are securely closed and locked.
- Adjust the position of the seat and steering wheel.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Verify all the lights work.
- Fasten your seatbelt. Check that all passengers have fastened their seatbelts.
- Check the gauges and indicators in the instrument panel and the messages on the instrument display when the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check that any items you are carrying are stored properly or fastened down securely.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. For more information, refer to “Seat Belts” in chapter 2.**
- **Always drive defensively. Assume other drivers or pedestrians may be careless and make mistakes.**
- **Stay focused on the task of driving. Driver distraction can cause accidents.**
- **Leave plenty of space between you and the vehicle in front of you.**

 **WARNING**

NEVER drink or take drugs and drive.

Drinking or taking drugs and driving is dangerous and may result in an accident and **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**.

Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Just one drink can reduce your ability to respond to changing conditions and emergencies and your reaction time gets worse with each additional drink.

Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving under the influence of alcohol.

(Continued)

(Continued)

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive. If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a taxi.

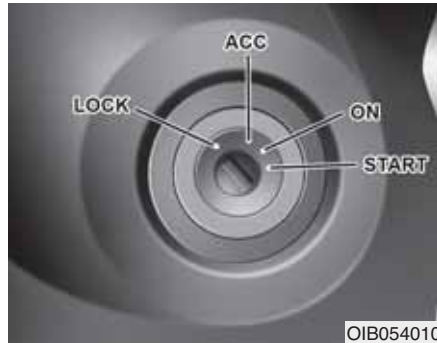
IGNITION SWITCH

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**, take the following precautions:

- **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the ignition switch or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.
- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the ignition switch, or any other control, whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Key ignition switch (if equipped)



WARNING

- **NEVER** turn the ignition switch to the **LOCK** or **ACC** position whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems.

(Continued)

(Continued)

This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, apply the parking brake, and turn ignition switch to the **LOCK** position.

Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

Key ignition switch positions

| Switch Position | Action | Notice |
|------------------------|---|--|
| LOCK | The ignition key can be removed in the LOCK position. | The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. (if equipped) |
| ACC | Electrical accessories are usable. | The steering wheel unlocks. If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension. |
| ON | This is the normal key position when the engine has started. All features and accessories are usable. The warning lights can be checked when you turn the ignition switch from ACC to ON. | Do not leave the ignition switch in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging. |
| START | To start the engine, turn the ignition switch to the START position. The switch returns to the ON position when you release the key. | The engine will crank until you release the key. |

Starting the engine

WARNING

- **Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.**
- **Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.**
- **Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.**

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
3. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and then release it.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle/
dual clutch transmission:

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the START position. Hold the key (maximum of 10 seconds) until the engine starts and then release it.

i Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- Do not hold the ignition key in the START position for more than 10 seconds. Wait 5 to 10 seconds before trying again.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.
- If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

Engine Start/Stop button (if equipped)



Whenever the front door is opened, the Engine Start/Stop button will illuminate and will go off 30 seconds after the door is closed.

 **WARNING**

To reduce risk of serious injury or death, **NEVER** allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the Engine Start/Stop button or related parts. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur.

 **WARNING**

To turn the engine off in an emergency:

Press and hold the Engine Start/Stop button for more than two seconds **OR** Rapidly press and release the Engine Start/Stop button three times (within three seconds).

If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

 **WARNING**

- **NEVER** press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the engine turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems.

This may lead to loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, press the Engine Start/Stop button to the OFF position, and take the Smart Key with you. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.



(Continued)

(Continued)



- **NEVER** reach through the steering wheel for the Engine Start/Stop button or any other control whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area may cause a loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with manual transaxle



| Button Position | Action | Notice |
|--|---|--|
| <p>OFF</p>  <p>Not illuminated</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To turn off the engine, stop the vehicle and then press the Engine Start/Stop button. • The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft. | <p>If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.</p> |
| <p>ACC</p>  <p>Amber indicator</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal. • Electrical accessories are usable. • The steering wheel unlocks. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension. |

- Vehicle with manual transaxle



| Button Position | Action | Notice |
|--|---|---|
| <p style="text-align: center;">ON</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Blue indicator</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal. • The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. | <p>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</p> |
| <p style="text-align: center;">START</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Not illuminated</p> | <p>To start the engine, depress the clutch and brake pedals and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in neutral.</p> | <p>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the clutch pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</p> |

Engine Stop/Start button positions

- Vehicle with automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission

| Button Position | Action | Notice |
|--|--|--|
| <p>OFF</p>  <p>Not illuminated</p> | <p>To turn off the engine, press the Engine Start/Stop button with shift lever in P (Park). When you press the Engine Start/Stop button without the shift lever in P (Park), the Engine Start/Stop button does not turn to the OFF position, but turns to the ACC position.</p> <p>The steering wheel locks to protect the vehicle from theft.</p> | <p>If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound.</p> |
| <p>ACC</p>  <p>Amber indicator</p> | <p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal. Electrical accessories are usable. The steering wheel unlocks.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If you leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position for more than one hour, the battery power will turn off automatically to prevent the battery from discharging. • If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the Engine Start/Stop button will not work. Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release tension. |

- Vehicle with automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission


| Button Position | Action | Notice |
|--|---|--|
| <p style="text-align: center;">ON</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Blue indicator</p> | <p>Press the Engine Start/Stop button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.</p> <p>The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started.</p> | <p>Do not leave the Engine Start/Stop button in the ON position when the engine is not running to prevent the battery from discharging.</p> |
| <p style="text-align: center;">START</p>  <p style="text-align: center;">Not illuminated</p> | <p>To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the Engine Start/Stop button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or in the N (Neutral) position.</p> <p>For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.</p> | <p>If you press the Engine Start/Stop button without depressing the brake pedal, the engine does not start and the Engine Start/Stop button changes as follows:</p> <p>OFF → ACC → ON → OFF</p> |

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes, such as high heels, ski boots, sandals, flip-flops, etc., may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator and clutch pedals.
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Information

- The engine will start by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button, only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the engine may not start.
- When the Engine Start/Stop button is in the ACC or ON position, if any door is open, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the " " indicator will blink and the warning "Key not in vehicle" will come on, and if all doors are closed, the chime will also sound for about 5 seconds. The indicator will turn off whilst the vehicle is moving. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when using the ACC position or if the vehicle engine is ON.

Starting the petrol engine

Vehicle with manual transaxle:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in neutral.
4. Depress the clutch and brake pedals.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Vehicle with automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission:

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the Engine Start/Stop button.

Information

- Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator whilst starting the vehicle. Do not race the engine whilst warming it up.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the Engine Start/Stop button in an attempt to restart the engine.

- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the engine.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If you are not able to replace the fuse, you can start the engine by pressing and holding the Engine Start/Stop button for 10 seconds with the Engine Start/Stop button in the ACC position.

Do not press the Engine Start/Stop button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

For your safety always depress the brake and/or clutch pedal before starting the engine.



i Information

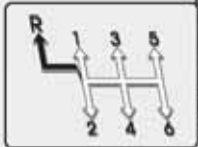
If the smart key battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the Engine Start/Stop button with the smart key in the direction of the picture above.

MANUAL TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)

■ Type A



■ Type B



⇨ The shift lever can be moved without pressing the button (1).

➡ The button (1) must be pressed whilst moving the shift lever.

OIB054009/OIB054001

Manual transaxle operation

The manual transaxle has 5 (or 6) forward gears. The transaxle is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

WARNING

Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a uphill and in R (Reverse) on a downhill, set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not followed.

To shift to R (Reverse), make sure the vehicle has completely stopped, and then move the shift lever to neutral before moving into R (Reverse).

When you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st gear or R (Reverse):

1. Put the shift lever in neutral and release the clutch pedal.
2. Depress the clutch pedal, and then shift into first or R (Reverse) gear.

Information

During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transaxle lubricant has warmed up.

Using the clutch (if equipped)

The clutch pedal should be depressed all the way to the floor before:

- Starting the engine

The engine will not start without depressing the clutch pedal.

- Stopping the engine

Stop the vehicle safely and depress the brake pedal and the clutch pedal. Then shift into N(Neutral) gear and turn off the engine.

When releasing the clutch pedal, release it slowly. The clutch pedal should always be released whilst driving.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary wear or damage to the clutch:

- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving.**
- **Do not hold the vehicle with the clutch on an incline, whilst waiting for the traffic light, etc.**
- **Always depress the clutch pedal down fully to prevent noise or damage.**
- **Do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.**
- **Do not drive with cargo loaded more than required loading capacity.**
- **Make sure to depress the clutch pedal until the engine starts completely. If you release the clutch pedal before the engine starts completely, the engine may stop.**

⚠ WARNING

- **In case that there is not equipped with an ignition lock switch, if starting engine in below conditions, the vehicle suddenly may move.**
 - **the parking brake is released.**
 - **the shift lever is not in N(neutral) position.**
 - **clutch pedal is not depressed fully.**

Downshifting

Downshift when you must slow down in heavy traffic or drive up a steep hill to prevent engine load.

Also, downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and can accelerate when you need to increase your speed again.

When the vehicle is going downhill, downshifting helps maintain safe speed by providing brake power from the engine and enables less wear on the brakes.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the engine, clutch and transaxle:

- When downshifting from 5th gear to 4th gear, be careful not to inadvertently push the shift lever sideways engaging the 2nd gear. A drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point the tachometer will enter the red-zone.
- Do not downshift more than two gear at a time or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transaxle.

⚠ WARNING

- **Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged.**
- **Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.**
- **When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.**

Good driving practices

- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely dangerous.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause the brakes and related parts to overheat and malfunction.
When you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. Engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you shift into R (Reverse) to prevent damage to the transaxle.

- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident

 **WARNING**

Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a higher gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

 **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

(Continued)

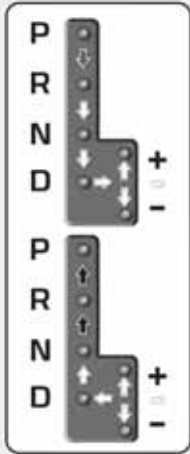
(Continued)




- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- **HYUNDAI** recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

 **Information - Kickdown Mechanism**

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The automatic transaxle will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE (IF EQUIPPED)



-  Depress the brake pedal, press the shift button, and then move shift lever.
-  Press the shift button, then move shift lever.
-  Move shift lever.

Automatic transaxle operation

The automatic transaxle has four forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically in the D (Drive) position.

OIB054002

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS** check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.
- Do not use engine braking (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" on page 5-28.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transaxle if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transaxle are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

⚠ WARNING

Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit people or objects.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transaxle will automatically shift through a 4-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator further until you feel the transaxle downshift to a lower gear.

Sports mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, sports mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In Sports Mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

+ (Up) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

- (Down) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

i Information

- **Only the four forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transaxle will upshift automatically.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transaxle may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**
- **When accelerating from a stop on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (Up) position. This allows the transaxle to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (Down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.**

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the automatic transaxle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed. To shift the transaxle from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Press the shift-lock release button.
2. Press and hold the lock release button on the shift lever.
3. Move the shift lever.

We recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transaxle could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Depressing both accelerator and brake pedals at the same time can trigger logic for engine power reduction to assure vehicle deceleration. Vehicle acceleration will resume after the brake pedal is released.

- When driving in Sports Mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

 **WARNING**

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH**:

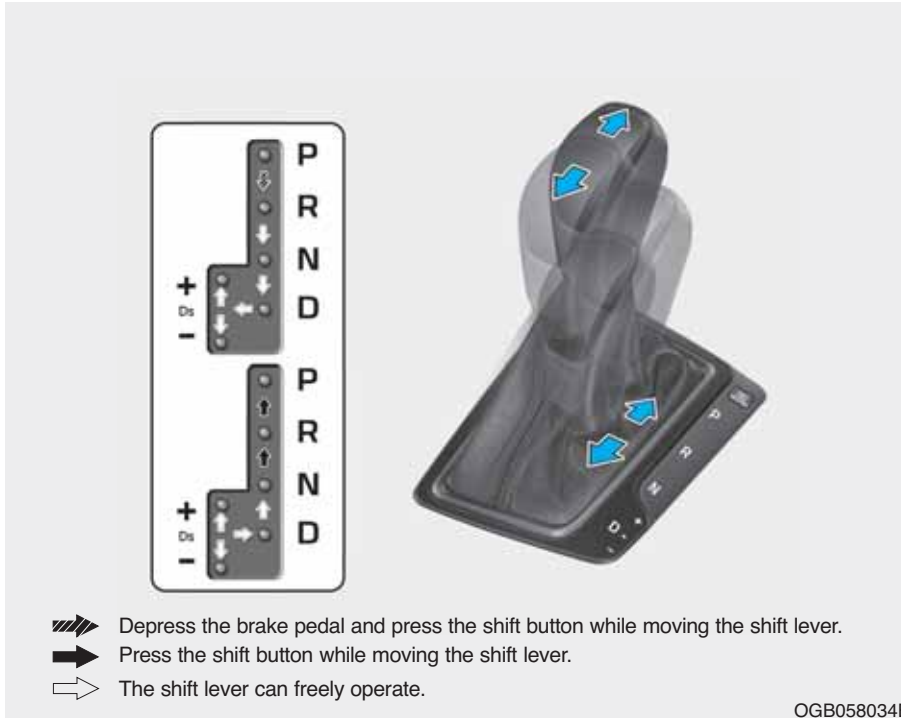
- **ALWAYS** wear your seatbelt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- **HYUNDAI** recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

DUAL CLUTCH TRANSMISSION (IF EQUIPPED)



Dual clutch transmission operation

The dual clutch transmission has seven forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically when the shift lever is in the D (Drive) position.

- The dual clutch transmission can be thought of as an automatically shifting manual transmission. It gives the driving feel of a manual transmission, yet provides the ease of a fully automatic transmission.
- When D (Drive) is selected, the transmission will automatically shift through the gears similar to a conventional automatic transmission. Unlike a traditional automatic transmission, the gear shifting can sometimes be felt and heard as the actuators engage the clutches and the gears are selected.
- The dual clutch transmission adopts a dry-type dual clutch, which is different from the torque converter of the automatic transmission. It shows better acceleration performance and increased fuel efficiency whilst driving but initial launch might be little bit slower than the automatic transmission.

As a result, gear shifts are sometimes more noticeable than a conventional automatic transmission and a light vibration during launching can be felt as the transmission speed is matched with the engine speed. This is a normal condition of the dual clutch transmission.

- The dry-type clutch transfers torque more directly and provides a direct-drive feeling which may feel different from a conventional automatic transmission with a torque converter. This may be more noticeable when launching the vehicle from a stop or when travelling at low, stop-and-go vehicle speeds.
- When rapidly accelerating at a low vehicle speed, the engine rpm may increase highly depending on the vehicle's driving condition.
- For a smooth uphill launch, depress the accelerator pedal smoothly depending on the current conditions.
- If you release your foot from the accelerator pedal at low vehicle speed, you may feel strong engine braking, which is similar to manual transmission.
- When driving downhill, you may use Sports Mode or press the paddle shifters (if equipped) to downshift to a lower gear in order to control your speed without using the brake pedal excessively.
- When you turn the engine on and off, you may hear clicking sounds as the system goes through a self-test. This is a normal sound for the dual clutch transmission.
- During the first 1,500 km (1000 miles), you may feel that the vehicle may not be smooth when accelerating at low speed. During this break-in period, the shift quality and performance of your new vehicle is continuously optimized.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- **ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).**
- **Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position, then set the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.**
- **Do not use aggressive engine braking (shifting from a higher gear to a lower gear) on slippery roads. This could cause the tyres to slip and may result in an accident.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

To avoid damage to your transmission, do not try to accelerate with the shift lever in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brake engaged.

- When stopped on a slope, do not hold the vehicle with accelerator pedal. Engage the service brake or the parking brake.

NOTICE

- Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Do not put the shift lever in N (Neutral) whilst driving.

⚠ WARNING

Due to transmission failure, you may not continue to drive and the position indicator (D, P) on the instrument cluster will blink. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

LCD display for transmission temperature and warning message

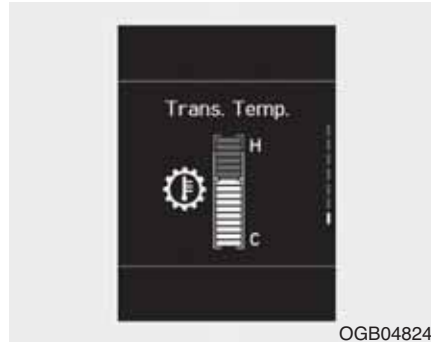
Transmission temperature gauge



- Select trip computer mode on the LCD display and move to the transmission temperature screen to see the temperature of the dual clutch transmission.
- Try to drive so that the temperature gauge do not show high/overheat. When the transmission is overheated, the warning message will display on the LCD. Follow the displayed message.

⚠ CAUTION

Increase (high temperature) of the transmission temperature gauge usually appears on an incline when the vehicle is stopped for a long time using accelerator pedal, without depressing the brake pedal.

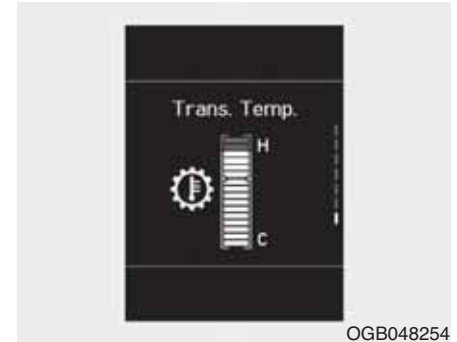


Normal (below marking 10)

- In order to maintain the optimal gear shift performance, drive so that the temperature gauge is below the point (**below marking10**).

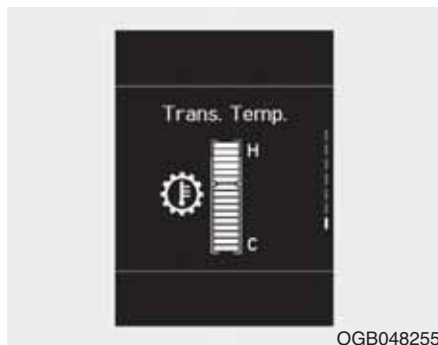
i Information

The temperature gauge may increase rapidly if clutch slip occurs excessively due to repeated stop-and-go driving on steep grades and when Hill Hold is maintained for a long time. In order to prevent excessive temperature increase, use the brake during low speed driving or when stopping the vehicle on a hill.



Before entering High/Overheat (from marking 10 to 14)

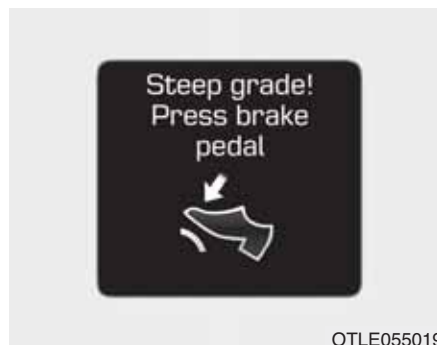
- This zone shows that the dual clutch temperature of the DCT is before entering the high/overheat zone. When the clutch temperature is within this zone (from marking 10 to 14), drive minimizing the clutch slip so that the temperature gauge is below the point (marking 10).
- If the dual clutch temperature continues to increase and reaches marking 14, the warning alarm sounds and the temperature gauge pops up on the cluster. The DCT warning message is not displayed.



High/Overheat (from marking 15 to 16)

- This zone shows that the dual clutch temperature of the DCT has entered the high/overheat zone. The DCT warning alarm sounds, warning message is displayed on the cluster and the temperature gauge disappears from the cluster. Follow the displayed warning message.
- To check the temperature status of the dual clutch when overheated, move to the temperature gauge screen by selecting the trip computer mode. Then, you can check the temperature status of the dual clutch.

DCT warning messages



This warning message is displayed when vehicle is driven slowly on a grade and the vehicle detects that the brake pedal is not applied.

Steep grade

Driving up hills or on steep grades:

- To hold the vehicle on an incline use the foot brake or the parking brake.
- When in stop-and-go traffic on an incline, keep some distance ahead before moving the vehicle forward. Then hold the vehicle on the incline with the foot brake.

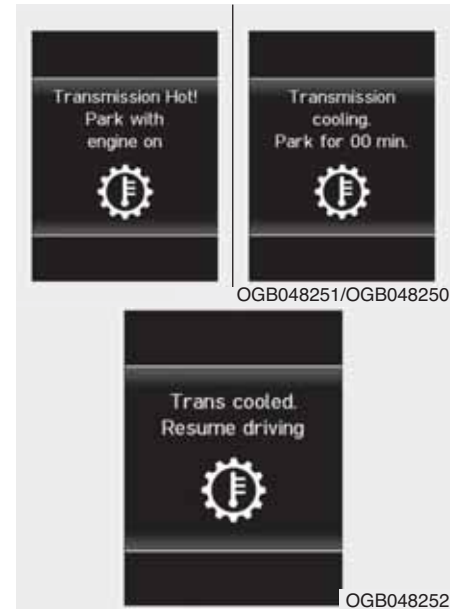
- If the vehicle is held on a hill by applying the accelerator pedal or by creeping with brake pedal disengaged, the clutch and transmission may overheat which can result in damage. At this time, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.
- If the LCD warning is active, the foot brake must be applied.
- Ignoring the warnings can lead to damage to the transmission.



Transmission high temperature

- Under certain conditions, such as repeated stop-and-go launches on steep grades, sudden take off or acceleration, or other harsh driving conditions, the transmission clutch temperatures will increase excessively. Finally the clutch in transmission could be overheated.
- When the clutch is overheated, the safe protection mode engages and the gear position indicator on the cluster blinks with a chime. At this time, "Transmission temperature is high! Stop safely" warning message will appear on the LCD display and driving may not be smooth.

- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If you ignore this warning, the driving condition may become worse. You may experience abrupt shifts, frequent shifts, or jerkiness. To return to the normal driving condition, stop the vehicle and apply the foot brake or shift into P (Park). Then allow the transmission to cool for a few minutes with engine on, before driving off.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.



Transmission overheated

- If the vehicle continues to be driven and the clutch temperatures reach the maximum temperature limit, the "Transmission hot! Park with engine On" warning will be displayed. When this occurs the clutch is disabled until the clutch cools to normal temperatures.

- The warning will display a time to wait for the transmission to cool.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply the brakes and shift the vehicle to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.
- When possible, drive the vehicle smoothly.

If any of the warning messages in the LCD display continue to blink, for your safety, we recommend you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift from P (Park), you must depress firmly on the brake pedal and make sure your foot is off the accelerator pedal.

If you have done all of the above and still cannot shift the lever out of P (Park), see "Shift-Lock Release" in this chapter.

The shift lever must be in P (Park) before turning the engine off.

WARNING

- **Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.**
- **After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the shift lever is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the engine off.**
- **When parking on an incline, block the wheels to prevent the vehicle from rolling down.**
- **For safety, always engage the parking brake with the shift lever in the P (Park) position except for the case of emergency parking.**
- **Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.**

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged.

Use N (Neutral) if you need to restart a stalled engine, or if it is necessary to stop with the engine ON. Shift into P (Park) if you need to leave your vehicle for any reason.

Always depress the brake pedal when you are shifting from N (Neutral) to another gear.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 7-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or driving uphill, depress the accelerator fully. The transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear (or gears, as appropriate).

WARNING

- **Do not shift into gear unless your foot is firmly on the brake pedal. Shifting into gear when the engine is running at high speed can cause the vehicle to move very rapidly. You may lose control of the vehicle and cause accidents.**
- **Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral). The engine brake will not work and may lead to an accident.**

NOTICE

Always make sure the vehicle is stationary, at a complete stop, before selecting D (Drive).



OGB058035E

Manual shift mode

Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual shift mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual shift mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to select the desired range of gears for the current driving conditions.

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

i Information

- **Only the seven forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.**
- **Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.**
- **When the engine rpm approaches the red zone the transmission will upshift automatically.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **If the driver presses the lever to + (Up) or - (Down) position, the transmission may not make the requested gear change if the next gear is outside of the allowable engine rpm range. The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine rpms below the red zone.**

DS mode (Drive Sporty)

- Ds mode supports the performance mode for the driver. To shift into Ds mode, move the shift lever from D (Drive) to the centre of the manual shift mode. The transmission shift is automatically optimized for sporty feeling drive.
- In Ds mode, whilst coasting downhill, engine braking is not supported.

NOTICE

Whilst stopping the vehicle by applying parking brake in D gear, even if you release the parking brake, the vehicle may not move. In this case, you can drive the vehicle by applying the foot brake and release, applying the accelerator or shifting the lever (D → N → D).

Shift-lock system

For your safety, the dual clutch transmission has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the engine or place the ignition switch in the ON position.
3. Move the shift lever.

Shift-lock release

If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:



1. Place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the cap (1) covering the shift-lock access hole.
4. Insert a tool (e.g. flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.

5. Move the shift lever whilst holding down the screwdriver.
6. Remove the tool from the shiftlock release access hole then install the cap.
7. Depress the brake pedal, and then restart the engine.

If you need to use the shift-lock release, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer immediately.

Ignition key interlock system (if equipped)

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Parking

Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the P (Park) position, apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position. Take the Key with you when exiting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

When you stay in the vehicle with the engine running, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. The engine or exhaust system may overheat and start a fire.

The exhaust gas and the exhaust system are very hot. Keep away from the exhaust system components.

Do not stop or park over flammable materials, such as dry grass, paper or leaves. They may ignite and cause a fire.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Do not move the shift lever to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident because of a loss of engine braking and the transmission could be damaged.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- When driving in manual shift mode, slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged if the engine rpms are outside of the allowable range.

- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of **SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH**:

- **ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.**
- **Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.**
- **Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.**
- **The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.**
- **Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.**

- **In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.**
- **HYUNDAI recommends you follow all posted speed limits.**

 **WARNING**

If your vehicle is stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., you may attempt to free the vehicle by rocking it back and forth. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near. Vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

 **Information - Kickdown Mechanism (if equipped)**

Use the kickdown mechanism for maximum acceleration. Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point. The dual clutch transmission will shift to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.

BRAKING SYSTEM

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the engine is not running or is turned off whilst driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with power brakes.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.**
- **When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Applying the brakes continuously will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, lightly tap the brake pedal to heat up the brakes whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal. Avoid driving at high speeds until the brakes function correctly.**

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

NOTICE

To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.

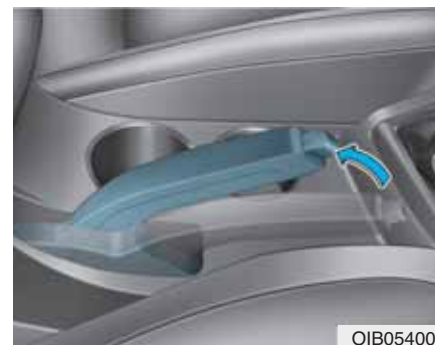
i Information

Always replace brake pads as complete front or rear axle sets.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tyres and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake



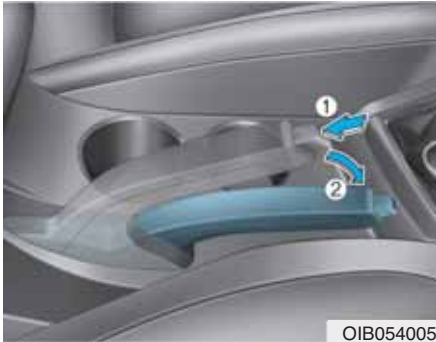
Always set the parking brake before leaving the vehicle, to apply:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH, do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the brake system and lead to an accident.



To release:

Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Slightly pull up the parking brake lever.

Whilst pressing the release button (1), lower the parking brake (2).

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle/ dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

- **NEVER** allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Only release the parking brake when you are seated inside the vehicle with your foot firmly on the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- Do not apply the accelerator pedal whilst the parking brake is engaged. If you depress the accelerator pedal with the parking brake engaged, warning will sound. Damage to the parking brake may occur.
- Driving with the parking brake on can overheat the braking system and cause premature wear or damage to brake parts. Make sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is off before driving.



Check the Parking Brake Warning Light by placing the ignition switch to the ON position (do not start the engine).

This light will be illuminated when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is released and the Brake Warning Light is OFF.

If the Parking Brake Warning Light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

WARNING

An Anti-Lock Braking System (ABS) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead of you. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The braking distance for cars equipped with ABS may be longer than for those without these systems in the following road conditions.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Drive your vehicle at reduced speeds during the following conditions:

- **Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.**
- **On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.**
- **Tyre chains are installed on your vehicle.**

The safety features of an ABS equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

ABS is an electronic braking system that helps prevent a braking skid. ABS allows the driver to steer and brake at the same time.

Using ABS

To obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Depress your brake pedal as hard as possible.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.


ABS does not reduce the time or distance it takes to stop the vehicle.

Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.

ABS will not prevent a skid that results from sudden changes in direction, such as trying to take a corner too fast or making a sudden lane change. Always drive at a safe speed for the road and weather conditions.

ABS cannot prevent a loss of stability. Always steer moderately when braking hard. Severe or sharp steering wheel movement can still cause your vehicle to veer into oncoming traffic or off the road.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light () will stay on for several seconds after the ignition switch is in the ON position. During that time, the ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

If the ABS warning light (Ⓜ) is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. Your power brakes will work normally. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, we recommend that you contact your HYUNDAI repairer as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and apply your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light (Ⓜ) may illuminate. Pull your car over to a safe place and turn the engine off.

Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with your ABS system. We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

i Information

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the ABS warning light (Ⓜ) may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning. Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system helps to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres.

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies braking pressure to any one of the vehicle's brakes and intervenes in the engine management system to assist the driver with keeping the vehicle on the intended path. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Always adjust your speed and driving to the road conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. The ESC system will not prevent accidents.

Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres, and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can result in severe accidents.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

When the ignition switch is in the ON position, the ESC and the ESC OFF indicator lights illuminate for approximately three seconds and goes off, then the ESC is turned on.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks:

- When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.
- When the ESC activates, the engine may not respond to the accelerator as it does under routine conditions.

- If the Cruise Control was in use when the ESC activates, the Cruise Control automatically disengages. The Cruise Control can be reengaged when the road conditions allow. See “Cruise Control System” later in this chapter. (if equipped)
- When moving out of the mud or driving on a slippery road, the engine rpm (revolutions per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

■ Type B



OGB058037

ESC OFF condition

To cancel ESC operation :

• State 1

Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. In other words, the traction control function does not operate but only the brake control function operates.

■ Type B



OGB058038

• State 2

Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light and message illuminates with an ESC OFF warning chime. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function does not operate. In other words, the vehicle stability control function does not operate any more.

If the ignition switch is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator lights

■ ESC indicator light (blinks)



■ ESC OFF indicator light (comes on)



When the ignition switch is placed to the ON position, the ESC indicator light illuminates, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever the ESC is operating.

If ESC indicator light stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the ESC system. When this warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

 **WARNING**

When the ESC is blinking, this indicates the ESC is active:

Drive slowly and **NEVER** attempt to accelerate. **NEVER** press the ESC OFF button whilst the ESC indicator light is blinking or you may lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

NOTICE

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres for this vehicle.

ESC OFF usage

When Driving

The ESC OFF mode should only be used briefly to help free the vehicle if stuck in snow or mud by temporarily stopping operation of the ESC to maintain wheel torque.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the transaxle:

- Do not allow wheel(s) of one axle to spin excessively whilst the ESC, ABS, and brake warning lights are displayed. The repairs would not be covered by the vehicle warranty. Reduce engine power and do not spin the wheel(s) excessively whilst these lights are displayed.
- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light illuminated).

 **Information**

Turning the ESC OFF does not affect ABS or standard brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (if equipped)

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) helps ensure the vehicle stays stable when accelerating or braking suddenly on wet, slippery and rough roads where traction over the four tyres can suddenly become uneven.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Vehicle Stability Management (VSM):

- **ALWAYS check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. The VSM is not a substitute for safe driving practices.**
- **Never drive too fast for the road conditions. The VSM system will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in bad weather, slippery and uneven roads can result in severe accidents.**

VSM operation

VSM ON condition

The VSM operates when:


- The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 9 mph (15 km/h) on curve roads.
- Vehicle speed is approximately above 12 mph (20 km/h) when the vehicle is braking on rough roads.

When operating


When you apply your brakes under conditions which may activate the ESC, you may hear sounds from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your VSM is active.

NOTICE

The VSM does not operate when:



- **Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline**
- **Driving rearward.**
- **ESC OFF indicator light is on.**
- **EPS (Electric Power Steering) warning light () is on.**

VSM OFF condition

To cancel VSM operation, press the ESC OFF button. ESC OFF indicator light () will illuminate.

To turn on VSM, press the ESC OFF button again. The ESC OFF indicator light will go out.

WARNING

If ESC indicator light () or EPS warning light () stays on, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the VSM system. When the warning light illuminates we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres for this vehicle.

Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

The Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC) prevents the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. The system operates the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds and releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after 2 seconds.

WARNING

Always be ready to depress the accelerator pedal when starting off on a incline. The HAC activates only for approximately 2 seconds.

NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the shift lever is in P (Park) or N (Neutral).
- The HAC activates even though the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is off but does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Emergency Stop Signal (ESS) (if equipped)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle brakes rapidly and severely.

The system is activated when:

- The vehicle suddenly stops (vehicle speed is over 34 mph (55 km/h) and the vehicle deceleration is greater than 7m/s²).
- The ABS is activating.

When vehicle speed is under 25 mph (40 km/h) and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light will stop blinking. Instead, the hazard warning flasher will turn on automatically. The hazard warning flasher will turn off when vehicle speed is over 6 mph (10 km/h) after the vehicle has stopped. Also, it will turn off when the vehicle is driven at low speed for some time. You can turn it off manually by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Good braking practices

WARNING

Whenever leaving the vehicle or parking, always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal. Move the shift lever into the 1st gear (for manual transaxle vehicle) or P (Park, for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission vehicle) position, then apply the parking brake, and place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF position.

Vehicles with the parking brake not fully engaged are at risk for moving inadvertently and causing injury to yourself or others.

Wet brakes can be dangerous! The brakes may get wet if the vehicle is driven through standing water or if it is washed. Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

DO NOT drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but constant pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear, and possibly even brake failure.

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe location.

Keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped to prevent the vehicle from rolling forward.

ISG (IDLE STOP AND GO) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The ISG system is to reduce the fuel consumption by automatically shutting down the engine, when the vehicle is at a standstill (i.e. red stop light, stop sign, and traffic jam).

The engine is automatically started upon satisfying the starting conditions.

The ISG system is always active, when the engine is running.

i Information

When the engine is automatically started by the ISG system, some warning lights (i.e. ABS, ESC, ESC OFF, EPS, and parking brake warning light) may illuminate for a few seconds due to the low battery voltage. However, it does not indicate a malfunction with the ISG system.

To activate the ISG system

Prerequisite for activation

The ISG system operates in the following situations.

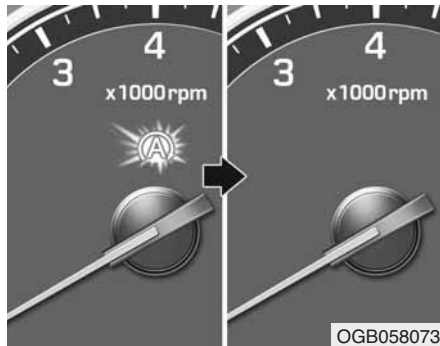
- The driver's seatbelt is fastened.
- The driver's door and the bonnet are closed.
- The brake vacuum pressure is adequate.
- The battery is sufficiently charged.
- The outside temperature is between -20 °C and 35 °C (-4 °F and 95 °F).
- The engine coolant temperature is not too low.
- The system is not in the diagnostic mode.
- The steering wheel is not steered excessively. (for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission)
- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline. (for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission)

i Information



- The ISG system is not activated, when the prerequisites to activate the ISG system are unsatisfied. In this case, the ISG OFF button indicator illuminates, and the auto stop indicator ((A)) illuminates in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- When the above indicator remains illuminated on the instrument cluster, we recommend that you have the IGS system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Auto stop



To stop the engine in idle stop mode Manual transmission vehicle

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
2. Set the gear in N (Neutral).
3. Release the clutch pedal.

The auto stop indicator ((A)) illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

i Information

The driving speed must reach at least 6 mph (10 km/h) after an idle stop to stop the engine in idle stop mode again.

Automatic transaxle/Dual clutch transmission vehicle

1. Decrease the vehicle speed to 0 km/h.
2. Depress the brake pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or N (Neutral).

The auto stop indicator ((A)) illuminates in green on the instrument cluster, when the engine stops.

i Information

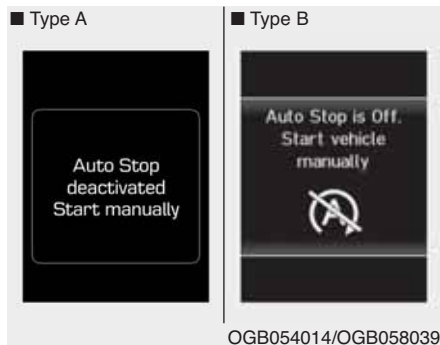
The driving speed must reach at least 5 mph (8 km/h) after an idle stop to stop the engine in idle stop mode again.

In auto stop mode, when the driver opens the bonnet, the ISG system will be deactivated.

When the system is deactivated:



The ISG OFF button indicator illuminates.



The message, "Auto Stop deactivated. Start manually", appears on the LCD display with a beep sound.

At this time, restart the vehicle manually by:

Manual transmission vehicle

Depressing the clutch and brake pedal with the gear in neutral.

Automatic transaxle/Dual clutch transmission vehicle

Depressing the brake pedal with the shift lever in P (Park) or N (Neutral). But for your safety, restart the vehicle in the P (Park) position.

Auto start

To restart the engine in the auto stop mode

Manual transmission vehicle

- Depress the clutch pedal with the gear in N (Neutral).

The auto stop indicator ((A)) goes OFF on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

Automatic transaxle/Dual clutch transmission vehicle

- Release the brake pedal.
- When Auto Hold is activated, if you release the brake pedal, the engine will be in the auto stop state. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine will start again.

The auto stop indicator ((A)) goes OFF on the instrument cluster, when the engine is restarted.

The engine is automatically restarted in the following situations.

- The fan speed of the manual climate control system is set above the 3rd position, with the air condition ON.
- The fan speed of the automatic climate control system is set above the 6th position, with the air condition ON.
- A certain period of time has elapsed with the air condition ON.
- The defroster is activated.
- The brake vacuum pressure is low.
- The battery is weak.
- The driving speed exceeds 3 mph (5 km/h). (for manual transmission vehicle)
- The driving speed exceeds 1.2 mph (2 km/h). (Automatic transaxle/Dual clutch transmission vehicle)
- The vehicle is shifted to P (Park) or R (Reverse) when the brake pedal is depressed.

- The door is opened or seat belt is unfastened when the brake pedal is depressed.

The auto stop indicator ((A)) blinks in green for 5 seconds on the instrument cluster and a message "Auto Start" will appear on the LCD display.



The auto start is temporarily deactivated in the following situations.

Manual transmission vehicle

When the gear is shifted without the clutch pedal depressed. A message "Press clutch pedal before driving on" will appear on the LCD display. To activate auto start, shift to neutral and depress the clutch pedal.



Automatic transaxle/Dual clutch transmission vehicle

When the shift lever is shifted from N (Neutral) to R (Reverse), D (Drive) or Manual shift mode without the brake pedal depressed. A message "Press brake pedal before driving on" will appear on the LCD display. To activate auto start, depress the brake pedal.

To deactivate the ISG system

- Press the ISG OFF button to deactivate the ISG system. Then, the ISG OFF button indicator illuminates, and the message "Auto Stop System Off" appears on the LCD display.
- Press the ISG OFF button again to reactivate the ISG system. Then, the ISG OFF button indicator turns OFF.

ISG system malfunction

The ISG system may not operate:

When there is a malfunction with the ISG sensors or the ISG system.

The followings occur, when there is a malfunction with the ISG system:

- The auto stop indicator ((A)) will blink in yellow on the instrument cluster.
- The light on the ISG OFF button will illuminate.

Information

- When you cannot turn OFF the ISG OFF button indicator by pressing the ISG OFF button, or when the malfunction with the ISG system persists, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- You can turn off the ISG OFF button indicator by driving over 50 mph (80 km/h) for up to 2 hours with the fan speed below the 2nd position. If the ISG OFF button indicator remains ON, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

When the engine is in auto stop mode, the engine may restart. Before leaving the vehicle or checking the engine compartment, stop the engine by placing the ignition switch to the LOCK/OFF position or removing the ignition key.

The battery sensor deactivation



[A] : Battery sensor

The battery sensor is deactivated, when the battery is disconnected from the negative pole for maintenance purpose.

In this case, the ISG system is limitedly operated due to the battery sensor deactivation. Thus, the driver needs to take the following procedures to reactivate the battery sensor after disconnecting the battery.

Prerequisites to reactivate the battery sensor

Keep the engine in the OFF status for 4 hours, and attempt to restart the engine 3 to 4 times for the battery-sensor reactivation.

Pay extreme caution not to connect any accessories (i.e. navigation and black box) to the vehicle with the engine in the OFF status. If not, the battery sensor may not be reactivated.

***i* Information**

The ISG system may not operate in the following situations.

- **There is a malfunction with the IGS system.**
- **The battery is weak.**
- **The brake vacuum pressure is low.**

In those cases, we recommend that you have the ISG system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

- **Use only the genuine HYUNDAI ISG battery for replacement. If not, the ISG system may not normally operate.**
- **Do not recharge the ISG battery with a general battery charger. If not, it may damage or explode the ISG battery.**
- **Do not remove the battery cap. If not, the battery electrolyte, which is harmful to the human body, may leak out.**

CRUISE CONTROL (IF EQUIPPED)

Cruise Control Operation



1. CRUISE indicator
2. SET indicator

The Cruise Control system allows you to drive at speeds above 20mph (30km/h) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- If the Cruise Control is left on, (CRUISE indicator light in the instrument cluster illuminated) the Cruise Control can be activated unintentionally. Keep the Cruise Control system off (OFF indicator light OFF) when the Cruise Control is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Use the Cruise Control system only when travelling on open highways in good weather.
- Pay particular attention to the driving conditions whenever using the cruise control system.



(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not use the Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - When driving on hilly or windy roads
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When towing a trailer



Cruise control switch



-  : Turns cruise control system on or off. (ON → CANCEL → OFF)
-  : Changes mode between cruise control system and speed limit control system.
- RES+: Resumes or increases cruise control speed.
- SET-: Sets or decreases cruise control speed.

To set Cruise Control speed



1. Push the  button on the steering wheel to turn the system on. The  indicator will illuminate.
2. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 20mph (30km/h).

Information

For manual transaxle vehicles, you should depress the brake pedal at least once to set the cruise control after starting the engine.



3. Push the lever (1) down (SET-), and release it. The SET indicator light will illuminate.
4. Release the accelerator pedal.

Information

The vehicle may slow down or speed up slightly whilst going uphill or downhill.

To increase Cruise Control speed



- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and hold it, whilst monitoring the SET speed on the instrument cluster. Release the lever when the desired speed is shown and the vehicle will accelerate to that speed.
- Push the lever (1) up (RES+) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will increase 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h) each time the lever is operated in this manner.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).

To decrease Cruise Control speed



- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and hold it. Your vehicle will gradually slow down. Release the lever at the speed you want to maintain.
- Push the lever (1) down (SET-) and release it immediately. The cruising speed will decrease 1.2 mph (2.0 km/h) each time the lever is operated in this manner.
- Lightly tap the brake pedal. When the vehicle attains the desired speed, push the lever (1) down (SET-).




To temporarily accelerate with the Cruise Control ON

Depress the accelerator pedal. When you take your foot off the accelerator, the vehicle will return to the previously set speed.

If you push the lever down (SET-) at the increased speed, the Cruise Control will maintain the increased speed.



Cruise Control will be cancelled when:



- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Depressing the clutch pedal. (for manual transaxle vehicle)
- Pressing the  button located on the steering wheel.
- Pressing the  button. Both the  indicator and the SET indicator will turn OFF.
- Moving the shift lever into N (Neutral). (for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission vehicle)

- Decreasing the vehicle speed to less than approximately 16mph (25 km/h).
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

Information

Each of the above actions will cancel Cruise Control operation (the SET indicator light in the instrument cluster will go off), but only pressing the  button will turn the system off. If you wish to resume Cruise Control operation, push the lever up (RES+) located on your steering wheel. You will return to your previously preset speed, unless the system was turned off using the  button.



To resume preset Cruising speed



Push the lever (1) up (RES+). If the vehicle speed is over 20 mph (30 km/h), the vehicle will resume the preset speed.

To turn Cruise Control off



- Press the  button (the CRUISE  light will go off).
- Turn the engine OFF.

SPEED LIMIT CONTROL SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Speed Limit Control Operation

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.


If you drive over the preset speed limit, the warning system operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.


i Information

Whilst speed limit control is in operation, the cruise control system cannot be activated.

Speed limit control switch



 : Turns speed limit control system on or off. (ON → CANCEL → OFF)



 : Changes mode between cruise control system and speed limit control system.

RES+: Resumes or increases speed limit control speed.

SET-: Sets or decreases speed limit control speed.

To set speed limit



1. Press the  button on the steering wheel, and then press the  button to turn the system on. The speed limit indicator light in the instrument cluster will illuminate.



2. Push the lever down (SET-).
3. Push the lever up (RES+) or down (SET-), and release it at the desired speed. Push the lever up (RES+) or down (SET-) and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease by 3 mph (5 km/h).



The set speed limit will display on the instrument cluster.

If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit when you depress the accelerator pedal less than approximately 50%, the vehicle speed will maintain within speed limit.

However if you depress the accelerator pedal more than approximately 70%, you can drive over the speed limit. Then the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.

To turn off the speed limit control, do one of the following:



- Press the  button.
- Press the  button. The Cruise Control System will turn on.

FORWARD COLLISION-AVOIDANCE ASSIST (FCA) SYSTEM – CAMERA TYPE (IF EQUIPPED)

The Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) system is designed to help detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

* The camera type FCA system does not detect pedestrians.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) system:

- **This system is only a supplemental system and it is not intended to, nor does it replace the need for extreme care and attention of the driver. The sensing range and objects detectable by the sensors are limited. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.**
- **NEVER drive too fast in accordance with the road conditions or whilst cornering.**
- **Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. FCA does not stop the vehicle completely and is not a collision avoidance system.**

System setting and activation

System setting

- The driver can activate the FCA by placing the ignition switch to the ON position and by selecting:
"User Settings → Driver assistance → Forward safety"
- The FCA system deactivates, when the driver cancels the system setting



The warning light illuminates on the LCD display, when you cancel the FCA system. The driver can monitor the FCA ON/OFF status on the LCD display. Also, the warning light illuminates when the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is turned off. If the warning light remains ON when the FCA is activated, we recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- The driver can select the initial warning activation time on the LCD display.
Go to the "User Settings → Driver assistance → Warning timing → Early/Normal/Late".

The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning includes the following:

- Early:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated earlier than normal. This setting maximizes the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

Even though, 'Early' is selected if the front vehicle suddenly stops the initial warning activation time may not seem fast.

If you feel the warning activates too early, set the Forward Collision Warning to "Normal".

- Normal:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated normally. This setting allows for a nominal amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

- Late:

When this condition is selected, the initial Forward Collision Warning is activated late than normal. This setting reduces the amount of distance between the vehicle ahead before the initial warning occurs.

Select 'Late' when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

Prerequisite for activation

The FCA gets ready to be activated, when the FCA is selected on the LCD display, and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is on.
- Vehicle speed is over 10 km/h (6 mph). (The FCA is only activated within a certain speed range.)
- The system detects a vehicle in front, which may collide with your vehicle. (The FCA may not be activated or may sound a warning alarm in accordance with the driving situation or vehicle condition.)

⚠ WARNING

- **Completely stop the vehicle on a safe location before operating the switch on the steering wheel to activate/deactivate the FCA system.**
- **The FCA automatically activates upon placing the Engine Start/Stop button to the ON position. The driver can deactivate the FCA by canceling the system setting on the LCD display.**
- **The FCA automatically deactivates upon canceling the ESC (Electronic Stability Control). When the ESC is cancelled, the FCA cannot be activated on the LCD display. The FCA warning light will illuminate which is normal.**

FCA warning message and system control

The FCA produces warning messages and warning alarms in accordance with the collision risk levels, such as abrupt stopping of the vehicle in front, insufficient braking distance detection. Also, it controls the brakes in accordance with the collision risk levels.

The driver can select the initial warning activation time in the User Settings in the LCD display. The options for the initial Forward Collision Warning include Normal or Late initial warning time.

Collision Warning (First warning)



OGB058061

This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.

Collision Warning (Second warning)



This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime. Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- Your vehicle speed may decelerate moderately.
- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision.

Emergency braking (Third warning)



This warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.

Additionally, some vehicle system intervention occurs by the engine management system to help decelerate the vehicle.

- The FCA system limitedly controls the brakes to preemptively mitigate impact in a collision. The brake control is maximised just before a collision.

Brake operation

- In an urgent situation, the braking system enters into the ready status for prompt reaction against the driver's depressing the brake pedal.
- The FCA provides additional braking power for optimum braking performance, when the driver depresses the brake pedal.
- The braking control is automatically deactivated, when the driver sharply depresses the accelerator pedal, or when the driver abruptly operates the steering wheel.
- The FCA brake control is automatically cancelled, when risk factors disappear.

CAUTION

The driver should always use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle, whether or not there is a warning message or alarm from the FCA system.

⚠ WARNING

The braking control cannot completely stop the vehicle nor avoid all collisions. The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The FCA system logic operates within certain parameters, such as the distance from the vehicle ahead, the speed of the vehicle ahead, and the driver's vehicle speed. Certain conditions such as inclement weather and road conditions may affect the operation of the FCA system.

⚠ WARNING

Never deliberately drive dangerously to activate the system.

FCA sensor



In order for the FCA system to operate properly, always make sure the sensor cover or sensor is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or foreign substances on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the sensor.

NOTICE

- **NEVER** install any accessories or stickers on the front windshield, nor tint the front windshield.
- **NEVER** locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the system.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera out of water.
- **NEVER** disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.
- If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the FCA system may not operate properly. In this case, a warning message may not be displayed. We recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the system warning sounds.

i Information

We recommend that you have the system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer when:

- The windscreen glass is replaced.

Warning message and warning light



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) system disabled. Camera blocked.

When the sensor cover is blocked with dirt, snow, or debris, the FCA system operation may stop temporarily. If this occurs, a warning message will appear on the LCD display.

The system will operate normally when such dirt, snow or debris is removed.

Remove any dirt, snow, or debris and clean the front camera before operating the FCA system.

The FCA may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where any substances are not detected after turning ON the engine.

System malfunction



OGB058064

Check Forward Collision Avoidance Assist system

- When the FCA is not working properly, the FCA warning light (🚗) will illuminate and the warning message will appear for a few seconds. After the message disappears, the master warning light (⚠️) will illuminate. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- The FCA warning message may appear along with the illumination of the ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light.

⚠️ WARNING

- The FCA is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle operation. Do not solely depend on the FCA system. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed.
- In certain instances and under certain driving conditions, the FCA system may activate unintentionally. This initial warning message appears on the LCD display with a warning chime.

Also, in certain instances the front camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle ahead. The FCA system may not activate and the warning message will not be displayed.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Even if there is any problem with the brake control function of the FCA system, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate normally. However, brake control function for avoiding collision will not activate.
- If the vehicle in front stops suddenly, you may have less control of the brake system. Therefore, always keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- The FCA system may activate during braking and the vehicle may stop suddenly shifting loose objects toward the passengers. Always keep loose objects secured.
- The FCA system may not activate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid a collision.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The brake control may be insufficient, possibly causing a collision, if a vehicle in front abruptly stops. Always pay extreme caution.
- Occupants may get injured, if the vehicle abruptly stops by the activated FCA system. Pay extreme caution.
- The FCA system operates only to detect vehicles in front of the vehicle.

WARNING

- The FCA system does not operate when the vehicle is in reverse.
- The FCA system is not designed to detect other objects on the road such as animals.
- The FCA system does not detect pedestrians in front of the vehicle.
- The FCA system does not detect vehicles in the opposite lane.
- The FCA system does not detect cross traffic vehicles that are approaching.
- The FCA system cannot detect the driver approaching the side view of a parked vehicle (for example on a dead end street.)

In these cases, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce the driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Limitations of the system

The Forward Collision avoidance assist (FCA) system is designed to monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition to warn the driver that a collision is imminent, and if necessary, apply emergency braking.

In certain situations, the camera may not be able to detect the vehicle ahead. In these cases, the FCA system may not operate normally. The driver must pay careful attention in the following situations where the FCA operation may be limited.

Detecting vehicles

The sensor may be limited when:

- The camera is blocked with a foreign object or debris
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or stuck of foreign matter (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Inclement weather such as heavy rain or snow obscures the field of view of the camera
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves
- The camera recognition is limited
- The vehicle in front is too small to be detected (for example a pedestrian, motorcycle or a bicycle, etc.)
- The vehicle in front is an oversize vehicle or trailer that is too big to be detected by the camera recognition system (for example a tractor trailer, etc.)
- The driver's field of view is not well illuminated (either too dark or too much reflection or too much back-light that obscures the field of view)
- The vehicle in front does not have their rear lights properly turned ON.
- The outside brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle in the road
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare or head light of oncoming vehicle.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed
- The vehicle in front is driving erratically
- The vehicle is on unpaved or uneven rough surfaces, or road with sudden gradient changes.
- The vehicle is driven near areas containing metal substances as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- The vehicle drives inside a building, such as a basement parking lot
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving
- The sensor recognition changes suddenly when passing over a speed bump
- The vehicle in front is moving vertically to the driving direction
- The vehicle in front is stopped vertically
- The vehicle in front is driving towards your vehicle or reversing
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front circles
- The camera does not recognize the entire vehicle in front.
- The camera is damaged.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- The shadow is on the road by a median strip, trees, etc.
- The vehicle drives through a toll-gate.
- The windshield glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- The rear part of the vehicle in front is not normally visible. (the vehicle turns in other direction or the vehicle is overturned.)



- Driving on a curve

The performance of the FCA system may be limited when driving on a curved road.

On curved roads, the other vehicle on the same lane is not recognised and the FCA system's performance may be degraded. This may result in unnecessary alarm or braking or no alarm or braking when necessary.

Also, in certain instances the front radar sensor or camera recognition system may not detect the vehicle travelling on a curved road.

In these cases, the driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



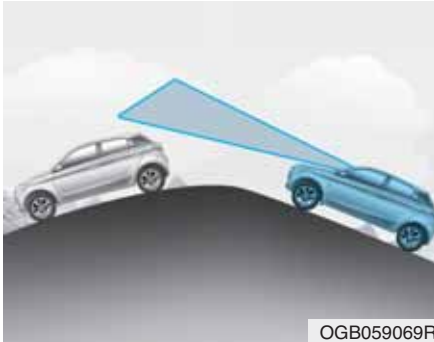
The FCA system may recognise a vehicle in the next lane when driving on a curved road.

In this case, the system may unnecessarily alarm the driver and apply the brake.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions, whilst driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Also, when necessary depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of FCA.

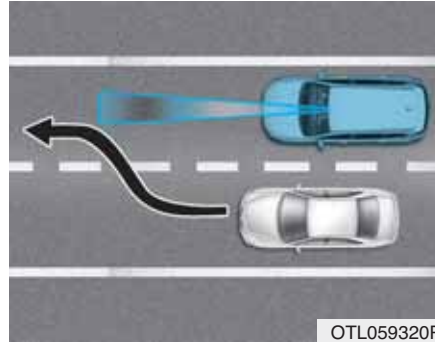


- Driving on a slope

The performance of the FCA decreases whilst driving upward or downward on a slope, not recognizing the vehicle in front in the same lane. It may unnecessarily produce the warning message and the warning alarm, or it may not produce the warning message and the warning alarm at all.

When the FCA suddenly recognises the vehicle in front whilst passing over a slope, you may experience sharp deceleration.

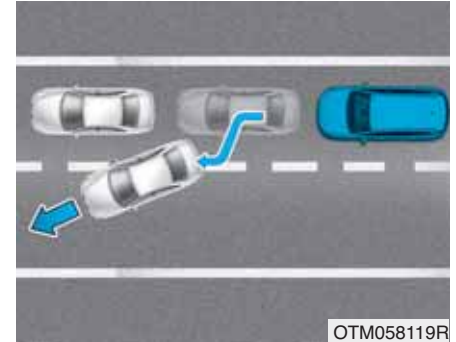
Always keep your eyes forward whilst driving upward or downward on a slope, and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce



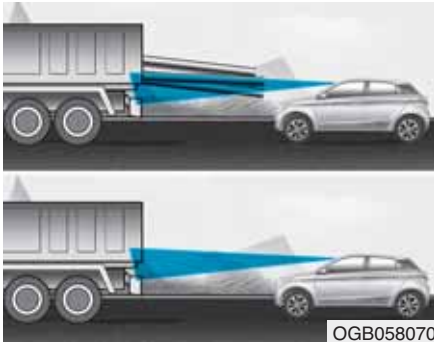
your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- Changing lanes

When a vehicle changes lanes in front of you, the FCA system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



When driving in stop-and-go traffic, and a stopped vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, the FCA system may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



- Detecting the vehicle in front of you
If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. The FCA system may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

WARNING

- Do not use the Forward Collision avoidance Assist (FCA) system when towing a vehicle. Application of the FCA system whilst towing may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle or the towing vehicle.
- Use extreme caution when the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance.
- The FCA system is designed to detect and monitor the vehicle ahead in the roadway through camera recognition. It is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never try to test the operation of the FCA system. Doing so may cause severe injury or death.
- If the front glass or camera have been replaced or repaired, we recommend that you have your vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Information

In some instances, the FCA system may be cancelled when subjected to electromagnetic interference.

LANE DEPARTURE WARNING SYSTEM (LDW) (IF EQUIPPED)



Lane Departure Warning System detects the lane with a front view camera at the front windscreen and warns you when your vehicle departs from the lane.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surrounding and steer the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system:

- **ALWAYS** check the road conditions. The LDW does not make the vehicle change Lanes or stay in the lane.
- Do not turn the steering wheel suddenly if the LDW warns that your vehicle is leaving the lane.
- If the a front view camera cannot detect the lane or if the vehicle speed does not exceed 37 mph (60 km/h), the LDW will not be able to notify you if the vehicle leaves the lane.
- Do not disassemble a front view camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked to need a calibration.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- When you replace the windscreen glass or front view camera, take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked to need a calibration.
- Do not allow any water or liquid to contact the front view camera. If not, the camera may be damaged.
- Do not remove the LDW parts and do not damage the camera by a strong impact.
- Do not put objects that reflect light on the crash pad.
- You may not hear warning sound of LDW because of the excessive audio sound.

LDW Operation



OGB054023R

To activate/deactivate the LDW:

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the LDW button located on the instrument panel on the lower right hand side of the driver.

The indicator in the cluster display will initially illuminate white.

If the indicator(white) activated in the previous ignition cycle, the system turns on without any control.

If you press the LDW button again, the indicator on the cluster display will go off.

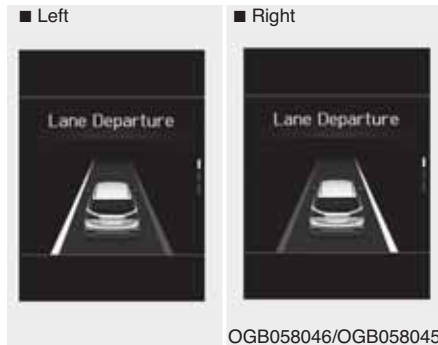


The colour of indicator will change depend on the condition of LDW.

- White : Sensor does not detect the lane marker or vehicle speed is less than 37mph (60km/h).
- Green : Sensor detects the lane marker.



If the vehicle leaves the lane when the LDW operates and vehicle speed exceeds 37mph (60km/h), the warning is issued as follows:

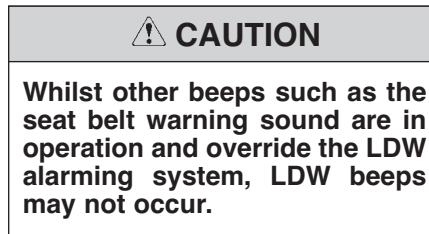


1. Visual warning

If the vehicle leaves the lane, the lane marker indicator of leaving direction and the warning indicator on the LCD display blinks less than 3 seconds.

2. Audible warning

If the vehicle leaves the lane, the warning sound is provided less than 3 seconds.



Warning light and message



Check LDW

If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues the LDW failure indicator will illuminate.

LDW failure indicator



The LDW failure indicator (yellow) will illuminate if the LDW is not working properly. We recommend you to have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LDW does not operate when:

- The driver turns on the turn signal to change lanes or operates the hazard warning flasher.
- Driving on the lane marker.

* Always operate the turn signal before changing lanes.

Limitations of the System

The LDW may not warn you even if the vehicle leaves the lane, or may warn you even if the vehicle does not leave the lane when recognition of the lane marker is poor or limited:

- ▶ When lane and road condition is poor
 - It is difficult to distinguish the lane marker from road when the lane marker is covered with dust, sand or other factors.
 - It is difficult to distinguish the colour of the lane marker from road.
 - There is something looks like a lane marker.
 - The lane marker is indistinct or damaged.
 - The number of lanes increases/decreases or the lane lines are crossing (Driving through a toll plaza/toll gate, merged/divided lane).
 - There are more than two lane markers.

- The lane marker is very thick or thin.
- The lane marker is not visible due to snow, rain, stain, a puddle or other factors.
- A shadow is on the lane marker because of a median strip, guardrail, noise barriers and others.
- When the lane markers are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines such as a construction area.
- There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
- The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.
- The lane marker in a tunnel is covered with dirt or oil and etc.

- ▶ When external condition is intervened
 - The brightness of outside changes suddenly when entering/existing a tunnel or passing under a bridge.
 - The headlamps are not on at night or in a tunnel, or light level is low.
 - There is a boundary structure in the roadway.
 - Because the light of street, sun, oncoming vehicle and so on reflects from the water on the road.
 - When light shines brightly in the reverse direction you drive.
 - The distance from the vehicle ahead is very short or the vehicle ahead drives hiding the lane line.
 - You drive on a steep grade or a sharp curve.
 - The vehicle vibrates heavily.
 - The temperature near inside mirror is very high due to direct sun light and etc.
- ▶ when front visibility is poor
 - The lens or windscreen is covered by strange materials.
 - The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.
 - The windscreen is fogged by humid air in the vehicle.
 - Putting something on the crash pad and etc.

LANE KEEPING ASSIST (LKA) SYSTEM



The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system with a camera at the front windshield, helps detect lane markers on the road, and assists the driver's steering to help keep the vehicle between lanes.

When the system detects the vehicle straying from its lane, it alerts the driver with a visual and audible warning, whilst applying a slight counter-steering torque, trying to prevent the vehicle from moving out of its lane.

WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. It is the responsibility of the driver to always be aware of the surrounding and steer the vehicle.

WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system:

- Do not steer the steering wheel suddenly when the steering wheel is being assisted by the system.
- LKA system helps to prevent the driver from moving out of the lane unintentionally by assisting the driver's steering. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always pay attention on the steering wheel to stay in the lane.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The operation of the LKA system can be cancelled or not work properly according to road condition and surroundings. Always be cautious when driving.
- Do not disassemble the LKA system camera temporarily to tint the window or attach any types of coatings and accessories. If you disassemble the camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked for calibration.
- When you replace the windshield glass, LKA system camera or related parts of the steering wheel, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked for calibration.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The system detects lane markers and controls the steering wheel by a camera, therefore, if the lane markers are hard to detect, the system may not work properly.
Please refer to "Limitations of the system".
- Do not remove or damage the related parts of LKA system.
- You may not hear a warning sound of LKA system because of excessive audio sound.
- While other beeps such as the seat belt warning sound are in operation and override the LKA alarming system, LKA beeps may not occur.
- Do not place objects on the dashboard that reflects light such as mirrors, white paper, etc. The system may malfunction if the sunlight is reflected.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst the LKA system is activated. If you continue to drive with your hands off the steering wheel after the "Keep hands on steering wheel" warning message appears, the system will turn off automatically.
- However, if the driver has their hands on the steering wheel again, the system will start controlling the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel is not continuously controlled so if the vehicle speed is at a higher rate when leaving a lane the vehicle may not be controlled by the system. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using the system.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the system may not assist steering or the hands off alarm may not work properly.
- When you tow a trailer, make sure that you turn off the LKA system.

LKA operation



OGB054023R

To activate/deactivate the LKA system:

With the ignition switch in the ON position, press the LKA system button located on the instrument panel at the lower right hand side of the driver.

The indicator in the cluster display will initially illuminate white. This indicates the LKA system is in the READY but NOT ENABLED state.

Note that the vehicle speed must be at least approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) to ENABLE the LKA system. The indicator in the cluster display will illuminate green.



The colour of indicator will change depending on the condition of LKA system.


- White: Sensor does not detect lane markers or vehicle speed is under 37 mph (60 km/h).
- Green: Sensor detects lane markers and the system is able to control vehicle steering.

i Information

If the indicator (white) is activated from the previous ignition cycle, the system will turn ON without any additional control. If you press the LKA button again, the indicator on the cluster goes off.

LKA activation



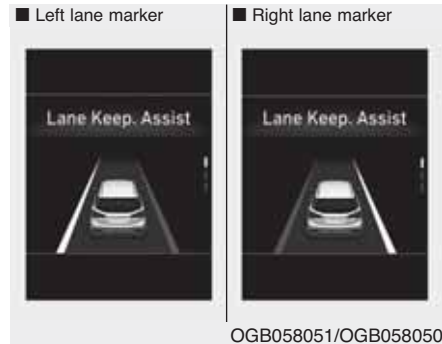
- To see the LKA system screen on the LCD display in the cluster, select ASSIST mode () . For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.
- When both lane markers are detected and all the conditions to activate the LKA system are satisfied, a green steering wheel indicator will illuminate and the LKA system indicator light will change from white to green. This indicates that the LKA system is in the ENABLED state and the steering wheel will be able to be controlled.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system is a system to prevent the driver from leaving the lane. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always check the road conditions when driving.



- If vehicle speed is over 37 mph (60 km/h) and the system detects lane markers, the colour changes from gray to white.
- If the system detects the left lane marker, the left lane marker colour will change from gray to white.
- If the system detects the right lane marker, the right lane marker colour will change from gray to white.
- Both lane markers must be detected for the system to fully activate.
- If your vehicle speed exceeds 37 mph (60 km/h) and the LKA system button is ON, the system is enabled. If your vehicle departs from the projected lane in front of you, the LKA system operates as follows:



A visual warning appears on the cluster LCD display. Either the left lane marker or the right lane marker in the cluster LCD display will blink depending on which direction the vehicle is veering.

If the steering wheel appears, the system will control the vehicle's steering to prevent the vehicle from crossing the lane marker.



Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds whilst the LKA system is activated, the system will warn the driver.

i Information

If the steering wheel is held very lightly the message may still appear because the LKA system may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the wheel.

WARNING

The warning message may appear late according to road conditions. Therefore, always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.



**Driver's grasp not detected.
LKA system will be disabled temporarily**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the message "Keep hands on steering wheel", the system will not control the steering wheel and warn the driver only when the driver crosses the lane markers.

However, if the driver has their hands on the steering wheel again, the system will start controlling the steering wheel.

WARNING

- The driver is responsible for accurate steering.
- Turn off the system and drive the vehicle in below situations.
 - In bad weather
 - In poor road conditions
 - When the steering wheel needs to be controlled by the driver frequently.

Information

- Even though the steering is assisted by the system, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier when the steering wheel is assisted by the system than when it is not.

Warning light and message

Check LKA system



If there is a problem with the system a message will appear for a few seconds. If the problem continues the LKA system failure indicator will illuminate.

LKA system failure indicator



The LKA system failure indicator (yellow) will illuminate if the LKA system is not working properly. We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

When there is a problem with the system do one of the following:

- Turn the system on after turning the engine off and on again.
- Check if the ignition switch is in the ON position.
- Check if the system is affected by the weather. (e.g. : fog, heavy rain, etc.)
- Check if there is foreign matter on the camera lens.

If the problem is not solved, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

The LKA system will not be in the **ENABLED** state and the steering wheel will not be assisted when:

- The turn signal is turned on before changing a lane. If you change lanes without the turn signal on, the steering wheel might be controlled.
- The vehicle is not driven in the middle of the lane when the system is turned on or right after changing a lane.
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
- The vehicle is driven on a sharp curve.
- Vehicle speed is below 37 mph (60 km/h) and over 125 mph (200 km/h).
- The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
- The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Only one lane marker is detected.
- The lane is very wide or narrow.
- There are more than two lane marker on the road. (e.g. construction area)

- The vehicle is driven on a steep incline.
- The steering wheel is turned suddenly.

Limitations of the System

The LKA system may operate prematurely even if the vehicle does not depart from the intended lane, OR, the LKA system may not assist your steering or warn you if the vehicle leaves the intended lane under the following circumstances:

When the lane and road conditions are poor

- It is difficult to distinguish the lane marking from the road surface or the lane marking is faded or not clearly marked.
 - It is difficult to distinguish the colour of the lane marker from the road.
 - There are markings on the road surface that look like a lane marker that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
 - The lane marker is merged or divided (e.g. tollgate).
- The lane number increases or decreases or the lane markers are crossing complicatedly.
 - There are more than two lane markers on the road in front of you.
 - The lane marker is very thick or thin.
 - The lanes ahead are not visible due to rain, snow, water on the road, damaged or stained road surface, or other factors.
 - A shadow is on the lane marker by a median strip, trees, etc.
 - The lanes are incomplete or the area is in a construction zone.
 - There are crosswalk signs or other symbols on the road.
 - The lane marker in a tunnel is stained with oil, etc.
 - The lane suddenly disappears such as at the intersection.

When external condition is intervened

- The brightness outside changes suddenly such as when entering or exiting a tunnel, or when passing under a bridge.
- The brightness outside is too low such as when the headlamps are not on at night or the vehicle is going through a tunnel.
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway such as a concrete barrier, guardrail and reflector post that is inadvertently being detected by the camera.
- When light coming from a street light or an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road surface such as a puddle on the road.
- The field of view in front is obstructed by sun glare.
- There is not enough distance between you and the vehicle in front to be able to detect the lane marker or the vehicle ahead is driving on the lane marker.

- Driving on a steep grade, over a hill, or when driving on a curved road.
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations whilst driving.
- The surrounding of the inside rear view mirror temperature is high due to direct sunlight, etc.

When front visibility is poor

- The windscreen or the Front view camera lens is blocked with dirt or debris.
- The windscreen glass is fogged up; a clear view of the road is obstructed.
- Placing objects on the dashboard, etc.
- The sensor cannot detect the lane because of fog, heavy rain or snow.

WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist System is a system to help prevent the driver from leaving the lane. However, the driver should not solely rely on the system but always take the necessary actions for safe driving practices.

LKA system function change

The driver can change LKA to the Lane Departure Warning(LDW) system from the LCD display.

Go to the “User Settings → Driver Assistance → Lane Safety → LKA mode/LDW mode”.

LDW mode

LDW system alerts the driver with a visual warning and a warning alarm when the system detects the vehicle departing the lane. The steering wheel will not be controlled.

LKA mode

The Standard LKA mode guides the driver to help keep the vehicle within the lanes. It rarely controls the steering wheel, when the vehicle drives well inside the lanes. However, it starts to control the steering wheel, when the vehicle is about to deviate out of the lane.

DRIVER ATTENTION WARNING (DAW) SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system displays the condition of the driver's fatigue level and inattentive driving practices.

System setting and activation

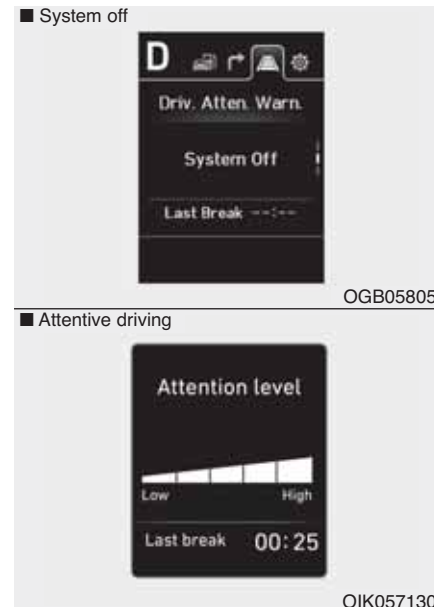
System setting

- To turn ON the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system, turn on the engine, and then select "User Settings → Driver assistance → DAW (Driver Attention Warning) → High sensitivity/Normal sensitivity" on the LCD display.
- The driver can select the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system mode.
 - Off : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system is deactivated.
 - Normal sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices.

- High sensitivity : The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system alerts the driver of his/her fatigue level or inattentive driving practices faster than Normal mode.

- The set-up of the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system will be maintained, as selected, when the engine is re-started.

Display of the driver's attention level




■ Inattentive driving



OGB058058

- The driver can monitor their driving conditions on the LCD display.

The DAW screen will appear when you select the ASSIST mode tab () on the LCD display if the system is activated. **(For more details, refer to "LCD Display Modes" in chapter 3.)**

- The driver's attention level is displayed on the scale of 1 to 5. The lower the number is, the more inattentive the driver is.

- The level decreases when the driver does not take a break for a certain period of time.
- The level increases when the driver attentively drives for a certain period of time.
- When the driver turns on the system whilst driving, it displays 'Last Break time' and level.

Take a break



OIK057132L

- The "Consider taking a break" message appears on the LCD display and a warning sounds in order to suggest the driver to take a break, when the driver's attention level is below 1.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system does not suggest the driver to take a break, when the total driving time is shorter than 10 minutes.

CAUTION

Whilst other beeps such as the seat belt warning sound are in operation and override the DAW alarming system, DAW beeps may not occur.

Resetting the system

- The last break time is set to 00:00 and the driver's attention level is set to 5 (very attentive) when the driver resets the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system resets the last break time to 00:00 and the driver's attention level to 5 in the following situations.
 - The engine is turned OFF.
 - The driver unfastens the seat belt and then opens the driver's door.
 - The vehicle is stopped for more than 10 minutes.
- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system operates again, when the driver restarts driving.

System standby



The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system enters the ready status and displays the 'Disabled' screen in the following situations.

- The camera does not detect the lane.
- Driving speed remains under 37 mph (60 km/h) or over 125 mph (200 km/h).

System malfunction



Check Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system

When the "Check DAW (Driver Attention Warning) system" warning message appears, the system is not working properly. In this case, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

- The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- The system may suggest a break according to the driver's driving pattern or habits even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- The driver, who feels fatigued, should take a break, even though there is no break suggestion by the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.

NOTICE

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system utilises the camera sensor on the front windscreen for its operation. To keep the camera sensor in the best condition, you should observe the followings:

- **NEVER** install any accessories or stickers on the front windscreen, nor tint the front windscreen.
- **NEVER** locate any reflective objects (i.e. white paper, mirror) over the dashboard. Any light reflection may cause a malfunction of the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the camera sensor out of water.
- **NEVER** disassemble the camera assembly, nor apply any impact on the camera assembly.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not disassemble the camera temporarily for tinted window or attaching any types of coatings and accessories.

If you disassemble a camera and assemble it again, we recommend that you take your vehicle to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and have the system checked for calibration.

 **CAUTION**

The Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system may not properly operate with limited alerting in the following situations:

- The lane detection performance is limited. (For more information, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system" in this chapter.)
- The vehicle is violently driven or is abruptly turned for obstacle avoidance (e.g. construction area, other vehicles, fallen objects, bumpy road).
- Forward drivability of the vehicle is severely undermined (possibly due to wide variation in tyre pressures, uneven tyre wear-out, toe-in/toe-out alignment).

The vehicle drives on a curvy road.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle drives through a windy area.
- The vehicle drives on a bumpy road.
- The vehicle is controlled by the following driving assist systems:
 - Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) system
 - Forward Collision-avoidance Assist (FCA) system

 **CAUTION**

Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may offset the Driver Attention Warning (DAW) system warning sounds.

SPECIAL DRIVING CONDITIONS

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud or sand:

Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.

Avoid sudden movements in braking or steering.

If stuck in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.

WARNING

Downshifting with an automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission, whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Use sand, rock salt, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st and R (Reverse, for manual transaxle vehicle) or R (Reverse) and a forward gear (for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission vehicle). Try to avoid spinning the wheels, and do not race the engine.

To prevent transaxle wear, wait until the wheels stop spinning before shifting gears. Release the accelerator pedal whilst shifting, and press lightly on the accelerator pedal whilst the transaxle is in gear. Slowly spinning the wheels in forward and reverse directions causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.

NOTICE

If the tyres spin at high speed the tyres can explode, and you or others may be injured. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle.

The vehicle can overheat causing an engine compartment fire or other damage. Spin the wheels as little as possible and avoid spinning the wheels at speeds over 35 mph (56 km/h) as indicated on the speedometer.

NOTICE

If you are still stuck after rocking the vehicle a few times, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating, possible damage to the transaxle, and tyre damage. See “Towing” in chapter 6.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Replace your windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.
- Be sure your tyres have enough tread. If your tyres do not have enough tread, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. See "Tyre Tread" in chapter 7.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.

- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes may be wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Hydroplaning

If the road is wet enough and you are going fast enough, your vehicle may have little or no contact with the road surface and actually ride on the water. The best advice is SLOW DOWN when the road is wet. The risk of hydroplaning increases as the depth of tyre tread decreases, refer to “Tyre Tread” in chapter 7.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be reduced.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

WINTER DRIVING

Snow or icy conditions

You need to keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

Apply the brakes gently. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices. During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur.

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres.

Always carry emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, a blanket, etc.

Snow tyres

WARNING

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure to use radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Information

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner than other types of tyres, they may be damaged by mounting some types of tyre chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of tyre chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; if unavoidable use a wire type chain. If tyre chains must be used, use genuine HYUNDAI parts and install the tyre chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tyre chains. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper tyre chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

WARNING

The use of tyre chains may adversely affect vehicle handling:

- **Drive less than 20 mph (30 km/h) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.**
- **Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.**
- **Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.**

Information

- **Install tyre chains on the front tyres. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyres will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.**
- **Do not install tyre chains without first checking local and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.**

Chain Installation

When installing tyre chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly possible. Drive slowly (less than 20 mph (30 km/h)) with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until the noise stops. Remove the tyre chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning Flasher and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle (if available). Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

NOTICE

When using tyre chains:

- **Wrong size chains or improperly installed chains can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.**
- **Use SAE "S" class or wire chains.**
- **If you hear noise caused by chains contacting the body, retighten the chain to prevent contact with the vehicle body.**
- **To prevent body damage, retighten the chains after driving 0.3~0.6 miles (0.5~1.0 km).**
- **Do not use tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels. If unavoidable, use a wire type chain.**
- **Use wire chains less than 15 mm (0.59 in) wide to prevent damage to the chain's connection.**

Winter precautions

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with the maintenance schedule in chapter 7. Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described in chapter 7. The level of charge in your battery can be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a service station.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. See chapter 8 for recommendations. If you aren't sure what weight oil you should use, we recommend that you consult with a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described in chapter 7 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission.) or in first or reverse gear (manual transaxle) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Don't place foreign objects or materials in the engine compartment

Placement of foreign objects or materials which prevent cooling of the engine, in the engine compartment, may cause a failure or combustion. The manufacturer is not responsible for the damage caused by such placement.

TRAILER TOWING (FOR EUROPE)

If you are considering to tow with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine legal requirements. Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Ask a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further details before towing.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly. Damage to your vehicle caused by improper trailer towing is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- **If you don't use the correct equipment and/or drive improperly, you can lose control of the vehicle when you are pulling a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the braking performance may be reduced. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.**
- **Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, GCW (Gross Combination Weight), GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight), GAW (Gross Axle Weight) and trailer nose weight are all within the limits.**

Information

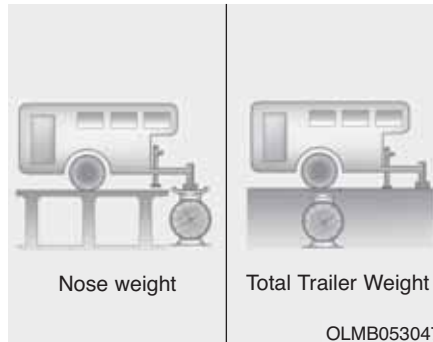
- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15 % and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10 % or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100 km/h) for vehicle of category M1 or 49.7 mph (80 km/h) for vehicle of category N1.
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 62.1 mph (100km/h), and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

If you decide to pull a trailer?

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

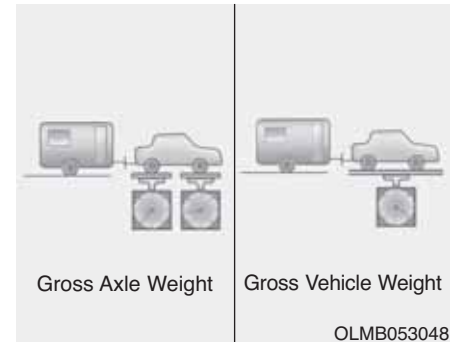
- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a trailer towbar dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 1,200 miles (2,000 km) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transaxle damage.
- When towing a trailer, be sure to consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 60 mph (100 km/h)) or posted towing speed limit.
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 45 mph (70 km/h) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Carefully observe the weight and load limits provided in the following pages.

Trailer weight



What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Trailer nose weight



The nose weight of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total Gross Vehicle Weight (GVW) of your vehicle. The trailer nose should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer nose weight permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the nose, separately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions:

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.

Reference weight and distance when trailer towing a trailer

| Item | | Engine | | | Kappa 1.0 T-GDI | | Kappa 1.25 MPI | Kappa 1.4 MPI | |
|--|----------------------|------------------|------------------|----------------|--|------------------|----------------|---------------|--|
| | | 5 M/T | 6 M/T | 7 DCT | 5 M/T | 6 M/T | 4 A/T | | |
| Maximum trailer weight kg (lbs.) | With brake System | 1,000 (2,205) | 1,110 (2,447) | 800 (1,764) | 910 (2,006) | 1,000 (2,205) | 800 (1,764) | | |
| | Without brake System | 450 (992) | 450 (992) | 450 (992) | 450 (992) | 450 (992) | 450 (992) | | |
| Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device kg (lbs.) | | 75 (165) | | | | | | | |
| Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point mm (inch) | | | | | 5 Door : 750 (29.5) 3 Door : 460 (29.9) Cross : 725 (28.5) | | | | |

M/T : Manual transaxle

A/T : Automatic transaxle

DCT: Dual clutch transmission

Trailer towing equipment

Towbars



It's important to have the correct towbar equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right towbar. Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer towbar? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the towbar. If you don't seal them, carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.

- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for towbars. Do not attach rental towbars or other bumper-type towbars to them. Use only a frame-mounted towbar that does not attach to the bumper.
- A HYUNDAI trailer towbar accessory is available at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Safety cables

You should always attach cables between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety cables under the nose of the trailer so that the nose will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the towbar. Instructions about safety cables may be provided by the towbar manufacturer or trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety cables. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. And, never allow safety cables to drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly. Be sure not to tap into your vehicle's brake system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer towbar and platform, safety cables, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and brakes.

During your trip, occasionally check to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You will need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

WARNING

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use an approved trailer wiring harness.

Failure to do so could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer for assistance.

Driving on hills

Reduce speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get overheated and may not operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 45 mph (70 km/h) to reduce the possibility of engine and transaxle overheating.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes and you have an automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission, you should drive in D (Drive) when towing a trailer. Operating your vehicle in D (Drive) when towing a trailer will minimise heat build-up and extend the life of your transaxle.

NOTICE

To prevent engine and/or transaxle overheating:

- **When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves towards "H" (HOT), pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.**
- **You must decide your vehicle speed according to the trailer weight and uphill grade.**

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space.
Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (left if headed down hill, right if headed up hill).
2. Shift the vehicle to P (Park, for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle).
3. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
4. Place wheel chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.

5. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
6. Reapply the brakes and parking brakes.
7. Move the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on an uphill grade and in R (Reverse) on a downhill (for manual transaxle vehicle).
8. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

WARNING

To prevent serious or fatal injury:

Do not get out of the vehicle without the parking brake firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You and others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. With the shift lever to P (Park, for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transaxle vehicle), apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
 - Start your engine;
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when towing a trailer

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission fluid, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these items before you start your trip. Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and towbar. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all towbar nuts and bolts should be tight.

NOTICE

To prevent vehicle damage:

- **Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur on hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates over-heating, switch off the air conditioner and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.**
- **When towing check automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission fluid more frequently.**
- **If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.**

VEHICLE WEIGHT

Two labels on your driver's door sill show how much weight your vehicle was designed to carry: the Tyre and Loading Information Label and the Certification Label.

Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the Certification Label:

Base Kerb Weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle Kerb Weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo Weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross Axle Weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the Certification Label. The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the Certification Label located on the driver's door sill.

Overloading

WARNING

The Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) and the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the Certification Label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door. Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

What to do in an emergency

| | |
|---|-------------|
| Road warning..... | 6-2 |
| Hazard warning flasher | 6-2 |
| In case of an emergency whilst driving | 6-3 |
| If the engine stalls whilst driving..... | 6-3 |
| If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing | 6-3 |
| If you have a flat tyre whilst driving | 6-3 |
| If the engine does not start..... | 6-4 |
| If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly | 6-4 |
| If the engine turns over normally but does not start | 6-4 |
| Jump starting | 6-5 |
| If the engine overheats | 6-8 |
| If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) | 6-10 |
| Jack and tools | 6-10 |
| Removing and storing the spare tyre..... | 6-11 |
| Changing tyres..... | 6-12 |
| Jack label..... | 6-18 |
| EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack | 6-19 |
| If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre mobility kit) | 6-20 |
| Introduction | 6-20 |
| Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit..... | 6-21 |
| Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit | 6-22 |
| Using the Tyre Mobility Kit..... | 6-23 |
| Distributing the sealant | 6-24 |
| Checking the tyre inflation pressure | 6-25 |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (Type A)..... | 6-26 |
| Low tyre pressure telltale..... | 6-27 |
| TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator | 6-28 |
| Changing a tyre with TPMS | 6-29 |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (Type B)..... | 6-32 |
| Low tyre pressure telltale..... | 6-33 |
| Low tyre pressure position telltale..... | 6-33 |
| TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator | 6-35 |
| Changing a tyre with TPMS | 6-35 |
| Towing | 6-38 |
| Towing service | 6-38 |
| Removable towing hook (front) | 6-39 |
| Emergency towing | 6-40 |
| Emergency commodity | 6-43 |
| Fire extinguisher | 6-43 |
| First aid kit..... | 6-43 |
| Triangle reflector | 6-43 |
| Tyre pressure gauge | 6-43 |

ROAD WARNING

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Press the flasher switch with the ignition switch in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY WHILST DRIVING

If the engine stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle will not start, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If the engine stalls at a cross-road or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transaxle not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2(second) or 3(third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transaxle in P (automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission.) or reverse (manual transaxle).

3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
4. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

IF THE ENGINE DOES NOT START

If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transaxle, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".

If the engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check the fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to overload and create a fire.

JUMP STARTING

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Follow the jump starting procedure in this section to avoid serious injury or damage to your vehicle. If in doubt about how to properly jump start your vehicle, we strongly recommend that you have a service technician or towing service do it for you.

WARNING

To prevent **SERIOUS INJURY** or **DEATH** to you or bystanders, always follow these precautions when working near or handling the battery:



Always read and follow instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Wear eye protection designed to protect the eyes from acid splashes.



Keep all flames, sparks, or smoking materials away from the battery.

(Continued)

(Continued)



Hydrogen is always present in battery cells, is highly combustible, and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of reach of children.



Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is highly corrosive. Do not allow acid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing.

If acid gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If acid gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle if your battery is frozen.
- NEVER attempt to recharge the battery when the vehicle's battery cables are connected to the battery.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. NEVER touch these components with the engine running or when the ignition switch (or Engine Start/Stop button) is in the ON position.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to your vehicle:

- Only use a 12-volt power supply (battery or jumper system) to jump start your vehicle.
- Do not attempt to jump start your vehicle by push-starting.

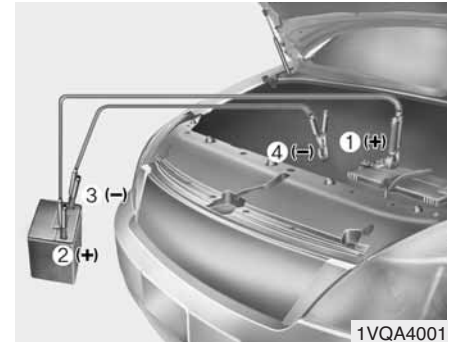
i Information



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose of the battery according to your local law(s) or regulations.

Jump starting procedure

1. Position the vehicles close enough that the jumper cables will reach, but do not allow the vehicles to touch.
2. Avoid fans or any moving parts in the engine compartment at all times, even when the vehicles are turned off.
3. Turn off all electrical devices such as radios, lights, air conditioning, etc. Put the vehicles in P (Park, for dual clutch transmission vehicle) or neutral (for manual transmission vehicle), and set the parking brakes. Turn both vehicles OFF.



4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one jumper cable to the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).
5. Connect the other end of the jumper cable to the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
6. Connect the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).

7. Connect the other end of the second jumper cable to the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery or jumper terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

8. Start the engine of the assisting vehicle and let it run at approximately 2,000 rpm for a few minutes. Then start your vehicle.

If your vehicle will not start after a few attempts, it probably requires servicing. In this event please seek qualified assistance. If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Disconnect the jumper cables in the exact reverse order you connected them:

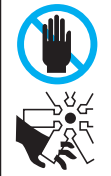
1. Disconnect the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) chassis ground of your vehicle (4).
2. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the black, negative (-) battery/chassis ground of the assisting vehicle (3).
3. Disconnect the second jumper cable from the red, positive (+) battery/jumper terminal of the assisting vehicle (2).
4. Disconnect the other end of the jumper cable from the red, positive (+) jumper terminal of your vehicle (1).

IF THE ENGINE OVERHEATS

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking sound, the engine will probably be too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull the vehicle off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transaxle) or Neutral (manual transaxle) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.


⚠ WARNING



Whilst the engine is running, keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving parts such as the cooling fan and drive belt to prevent serious injury.

4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leakage from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).
5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING



NEVER remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure, causing serious injury. Turn the engine off and wait until the engine cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, we recommend that you call a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

 **CAUTION**

- **Serious loss of coolant indicates a leak in the cooling system and we recommend the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.**

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH SPARE TYRE, IF EQUIPPED)

WARNING

Changing a tyre can be dangerous. Follow the instructions in this section when changing a tyre to reduce the risk of serious injury or death.

Jack and tools



The spare tyre, jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench are stored in the luggage compartment.

Pull up the floor cover of the luggage compartment to reach the jack on the spare tyre. (if equipped)

- (1) Jack handle
- (2) Jack
- (3) Wheel lug nut wrench

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

WARNING

Changing tyres

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.
- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jack support.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- The vehicle can easily roll off the jack causing serious injury or death. No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported only by a jack; use vehicle support stands.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone to remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tyre

Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise.

Store the tyre in the reverse order of removal.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

Changing tyres

1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) for manual transaxle or P (Park) for automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.
5. Block both the front and rear wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

WARNING

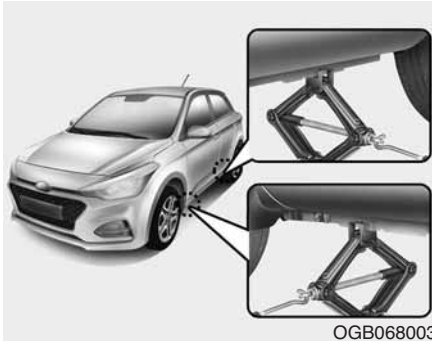
Changing a tyre

- **To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.**
- **We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.**



6. Insert the screwdriver into the groove of the wheel cap and pry gently to remove the wheel cap (if equipped).

Loosen the wheel lug nuts counterclockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



OGB068003

7. Place the jack at the front or rear jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

WARNING

Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



OGB064004

8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 in). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them. If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WARNING

- **Wheels and wheel covers may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury.**
- **Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub. If there is, remove it. If the contact of the mounting surface between the wheel and hub is not good, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.**

10. To install the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.
11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle.

Go around the wheel tightening every nut following the numerical sequence shown in the image until they are all tight. Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
11~13 kgf.m (79~94 lbf.ft)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting the tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed the wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

NOTICE

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing after-market lug nuts or wheels.

If in doubt, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tyre from rattling whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Inadequate spare tyre pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" in section 8.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular-size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

NOTICE

- **You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.**
- **The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one compact spare tyre in use at the same time.**

⚠ WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at speeds over 50 mph (80 km/h). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as is possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

***i* Information**

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

- Under no circumstances should you exceed 50 mph (80 km/h); a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough for the road conditions to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 25 mm (1 inch), which could result in damage to the vehicle.
- Do not take this vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use tyre chains on the compact spare tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- The compact spare tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the compact spare tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The compact spare tyre's tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your compact spare tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The compact spare tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one compact spare tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.

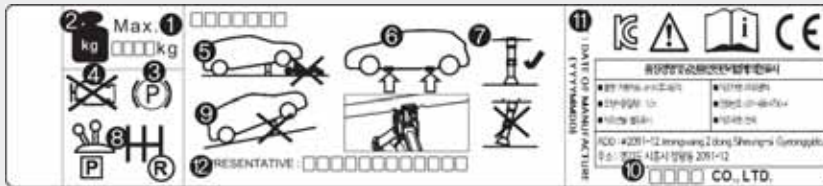
Jack label

- Example
- Type A



OHYK064002

- Type B



OHYK064005GB

* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into Reverse gear on vehicles with manual transaxle or move the shift lever to the P position on vehicles with automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.
10. Jack manufacture
11. Production date
12. Representative company and address

EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack

| EG-Konformitätserklärung <i>EC Declaration of Conformity</i> | |
|---|---|
| Hiermit erklären wir, <i>We hereby declare,</i> | Chengde Runhan Auto Accessory Co., Ltd East of High-Technological Development Zone, Chengde, Hebei Prov. P. R. China |
| <p>daß die nachfolgend bezeichnete Maschine aufgrund ihrer Konzipierung und Bauart sowie in der von uns in Verkehr gebrachten Ausführung den einschlägigen grundlegenden Sicherheits- und Gesundheitsanforderungen der EG-Richtlinien entspricht.</p> <p><i>That the following machine complies with the appropriate basic safety and health requirements of the EC Directive based on its design and type, as brought into circulation by us.</i></p> <p>Bei einer nicht mit uns abgestimmten Änderung der Maschine verliert diese Erklärung ihre Gültigkeit.</p> <p><i>In case of alteration of the machine, not agreed upon by us, this declaration will lose its validity</i></p> | |
| Bezeichnung der Maschine: <i>Machine Description:</i> | A screw jack in which the screw forms part of a frame. The rotation of the screw alters the height of the frame, thus lifting or lowering the load. |
| Maschinentyp: <i>Machine Type:</i> | Mechanical jack |
| Handelsmarke: <i>Trade name</i> | -- |
| Maschinen-Nr.: <i>Serial Number</i> | 09110-4L100 |
| Einschlägige EG-Richtlinien: <i>Applicable EC Directives:</i> | EG-Maschinenrichtlinie 2006/42/EG EC Machinery Directive: 2006/42/EC |
| Angewandte harmonisierte Normen: <i>Applicable Harmonized Standards:</i> | EN 1494/A1:2008 |
| Herstellerunterschrift/Datum: <i>Authorized Signature/Date:</i> |   |
| Angaben zum Unterzeichner: <i>Title of Signatory:</i> | general manager |
| <p>This Declaration of Conformity has been prepared by TÜV Product Service. A specimen of this product meets the requirements of conformity test carried out by TÜV Product Service according with the applicable standards under the mentioned directives.</p> <p>Diese Konformitätserklärung wurde vom TÜV Product Service vorbereitet. Ein Muster dieses Produktes hat die Anforderungen der Konformitätsprüfung erfüllt. Diese Prüfung wurde beim TÜV Product Service aufgrund der zutreffenden Vorschriften der genannten Richtlinien durchgeführt.</p> | |
| TÜV Product Service Prüfbericht Nr./ TÜV Product Service report reference no.: | 70 436 13.584.02-00 |
| | Date/ Datum 20 June 2013 |
| | Revision 0 |

JACKDOC14GB

IF YOU HAVE A FLAT TYRE (WITH TYRE MOBILITY KIT, IF EQUIPPED)



For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

- (1) Compressor
- (2) Sealant bottle

The Tyre Mobility Kit is a temporary fix to the tyre and we recommend that the tyre inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE - One sealant for one tyre

When two or more tyres are flat, do not use the tyre mobility kit because the supported one sealant of Tyre Mobility Kit is only used for one flat tyre.

! WARNING

Tyre wall

Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit to repair punctures in the tyre walls. This can result in an accident due to tyre failure.

! WARNING

Temporary fix

Have your tyre repaired as soon as possible. The tyre may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Introduction



With the Tyre Mobility Kit you stay mobile even after experiencing a tyre puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively and comfortably seals most punctures in a passenger car tyre caused by nails or similar objects and reinflates the tyre.

After you ensured that the tyre is properly sealed you can drive cautiously on the tyre (distance up to 120 miles (200 km)) at a max. speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) in order to reach a service station or tyre dealer for the tyre replacement.

It is possible that some tyres, especially with larger punctures or damage to the sidewall, cannot be sealed completely.

Air pressure loss in the tyre may adversely affect tyre performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving manoeuvres, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or if a trailer is in use.

The Tyre Mobility Kit is not designed or intended as a permanent tyre repair method and is to be used for one tyre only.

This instruction shows you step by step how to temporarily seal the puncture simply and reliably.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit".

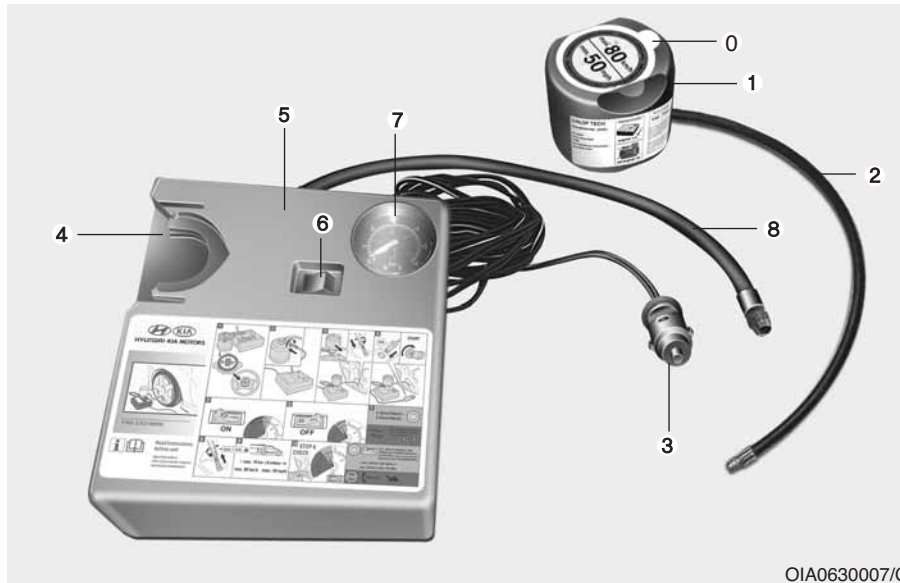
Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit

- Park your car at the side of the road so that you can work with the Tyre Mobility Kit away from moving traffic.
- To be sure your vehicle will not move, even when you're on fairly level ground, always set your parking brake.
- Only use the Tyre Mobility Kit for sealing/inflation passenger car tyres. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tyre can be sealed using the tyre mobility kit.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tyres.
- When the tyre and wheel are damaged, do not use Tyre Mobility Kit for your safety.
- Use of the Tyre Mobility Kit may not be effective for tyre damage larger than approximately 0.24 in (6 mm).

We recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if a tyre is severely damaged by driving run flat or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tyre.
- Provided the car is outdoors, leave the engine running. Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the Tyre Mobility Kit unattended whilst it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 min. at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the Tyre Mobility Kit if the ambient temperature is below -22°F (-30°C).

Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit



0. Speed restriction label
1. Sealant bottle and label with speed restriction
2. Filling hose from sealant bottle to wheel
3. Connectors and cable for the power outlet direct connection
4. Holder for the sealant bottle
5. Compressor
6. On/off switch
7. Pressure gauge for displaying the tyre inflation pressure
8. Hose to connect compressor and sealant bottle or compressor and wheel

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.

⚠ WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tyre sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. pasted the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tyre failure.

⚠ WARNING

Sealant

- **Keep out of reach of children.**
- **Avoid contact with eyes.**
- **Do not swallow.**

Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

Using the Tyre Mobility Kit

1. Detach the speed restriction label (0) from the sealant bottle (1), and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.
2. Screw connection hose (8) onto the connector of the sealant bottle.
3. Unscrew the valve cap from the valve of the defective wheel and screw filling hose (2) of the sealant bottle onto the valve.
4. Insert the sealant bottle into the housing (4) of the compressor so that the bottle is upright.



5. Ensure that the compressor is switched off, position 0.
6. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.



NOTICE

Securely install the sealant filling hose to the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.



7. With the engine start/stop button position on or ignition switch position on, switch on the compressor and let it run for approximately 5~7 minutes to fill the sealant up to proper pressure. (refer to the Tyre and Wheels, chapter 8). The inflation pressure of the tyre after filling is unimportant and will be checked/corrected later.
Be careful not to overinflate the tyre and stay away from the tyre when filling it.

NOTICE - Tyre pressure

Do not attempt to drive your vehicle if the tyre pressure is below 29 PSI(200kpa). This could result in an accident due to sudden tyre failure.

8. Switch off the compressor.
9. Detach the hoses from the sealant bottle connector and from the tyre valve.

Return the Tyre Mobility Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

! WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

10. Immediately drive approximately 4~6 miles (7~10 km or, about 10min) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tyre.

Do not exceed a speed of 50 mph (80 km/h). If possible, do not fall below a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h).

Whilst driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

Call for road side service or towing.

When you use the Tyre Mobility Kit, the tyre pressure sensors and wheel may be damaged by sealant, remove the sealant stained with tyre pressure sensors and wheel and inspect in authorised repairer.

Checking the tyre inflation pressure

1. After driving approximately 4 ~ 6 miles (7~10 km or about 10min), stop at a safety location.
2. Connect connection hose (8) of the compressor directly to the tyre valve.
3. Plug the compressor power cord into the vehicle power outlet.
4. Adjust the tyre inflation pressure to the recommended tyre inflation. With the ignition switched on, proceed as follows.
 - **To increase the inflation pressure** : Switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

i Information

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tyre pressure, the compressor needs to be turned off.

NOTICE - Tyre pressure sensor

We recommend that you use the sealant of tyre mobility kit from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tyre with a new one and inspect the tyre pressure sensors in authorised repairer.

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (TYPE A, IF EQUIPPED)



Low tyre pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

i Information

If the TPMS indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running, or if it comes on after blinking for approximately one minute, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.



Low tyre pressure telltale

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicator is illuminated, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible. Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

Then the Low Tyre Pressure telltale may flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated after restarting and about 10 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

NOTICE

In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. If the system is able to correctly detect an under inflation warning at the same time as system failure then it will illuminate the TPMS malfunction indicator.

We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitter such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if snow chains or some separately purchased devices such as notebook computers, mobile charger, remote starter, navigation etc. are used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS).

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure will come on. We recommend that the flat tyre be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

We recommend that you use a puncture-repairing agent approved by HYUNDAI.

The sealant on the tyre pressure sensor and wheel shall be eliminated when you replace the tyre with a new one.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tyres serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale will blink or remain on until the low pressure tyre is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure Telltale may blink or illuminate after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tyre is re-inflated to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the new TPMS sensor mounted on the wheel, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tyre pressure and position telltales will turn off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator does not turn off after a few minutes of driving, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

If original mounted tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and we recommend that the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel be deactivated by a HYUNDAI repairer. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tyre carrier still activates, the tyre pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. We recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold.

A cold tyre means the vehicle is in parked position for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that period.

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

NOTICE

We recommend that you use the tyre sealant approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

⚠ WARNING

TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING**For EUROPE**

- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.

For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI repairer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

(Continued)

(Continued)

※All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.

- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
- Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM (TPMS) (TYPE B, IF EQUIPPED)



- (1) Low tyre pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator
- (2) Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

WARNING

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

i Information

If any of the below happens, we recommend that the system be checked by a **HYUNDAI** authorised repairer.

1. **The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator do not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position or engine is running.**
2. **The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.**
3. **The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.**

Low tyre pressure telltale



Low tyre pressure position telltale



OGB058067

When the tyre pressure monitoring system warning indicators are illuminated, and warning message displayed on the cluster LCD display, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. The low tyre pressure position telltale warning message will indicate which tyre is significantly under-inflated by illuminating the corresponding position light.

If either telltale or LCD warning message displays immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible.

Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel.

If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with a spare tyre.

After you replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

NOTICE

In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING**Low pressure damage**

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.

Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.



TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.

We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to determine the cause of the problem.

i Information

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an under-inflated tyre.

Changing a tyre with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the low Tyre Pressure and Position telltales will come on. We recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

**CAUTION**

It is recommended that you do not use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by HYUNDAI dealer to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Tyre sealant not approved by HYUNDAI dealer may damage the tyre pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you have your tyres serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If you drive the vehicle for about 10 minutes at speeds above 15 mph (25 km/h) after replacing the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, one of the following will happen:

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may blink for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor not in the vehicle)
- The TPMS malfunction indicator will remain continuously illuminated whilst driving because the TPMS sensor is not mounted on the spare wheel. (changed tyre equipped with a sensor in the vehicle)

You may not be able identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that 3 hour period.

NOTICE

We recommend that you use the sealant approved by HYUNDAI if your vehicle is equipped with a Tyre Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

WARNING

TPMS

- **The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.**
- **If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.**

⚠ WARNING**Protecting TPMS**

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING**Protecting TPMS**

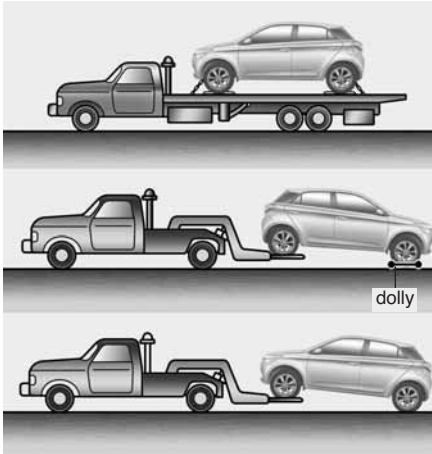
- Do not modify the vehicle, it may interfere with the TPMS function.
- The wheels on the market do not have a TPMS sensor.
For your safety, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- If you use the wheels on the market, use a TPMS sensor approved by a HYUNDAI repairer. If your vehicle is not equipped with a TPMS sensor or TPMS does not work properly, you may fail the periodic vehicle inspection conducted in your country.

(Continued)**(Continued)**

- ※ All vehicles sold in the EUROPE market during below period must be equipped with TPMS.
- New model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2012 ~
 - Current model vehicle : Nov. 1, 2014~ (Based on vehicle registrations)

TOWING

Towing service



If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies or flatbed is recommended.

For trailer towing guidelines information, refer to "Trailer towing" in chapter 5.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.



NOTICE

- Do not tow the vehicle with 4 wheels on the ground (such as dinghy towing behind a motorhome or other motor vehicle) as this can seriously damage the Automatic Transaxle.
- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

1. Set the ignition switch in the ACC position.
2. Place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

NOTICE

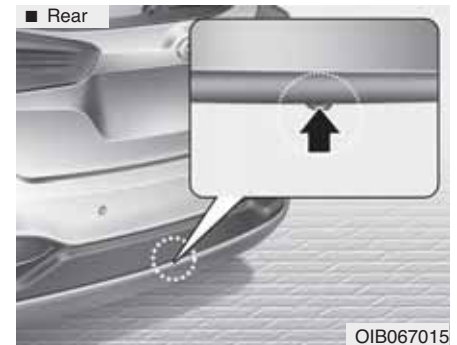
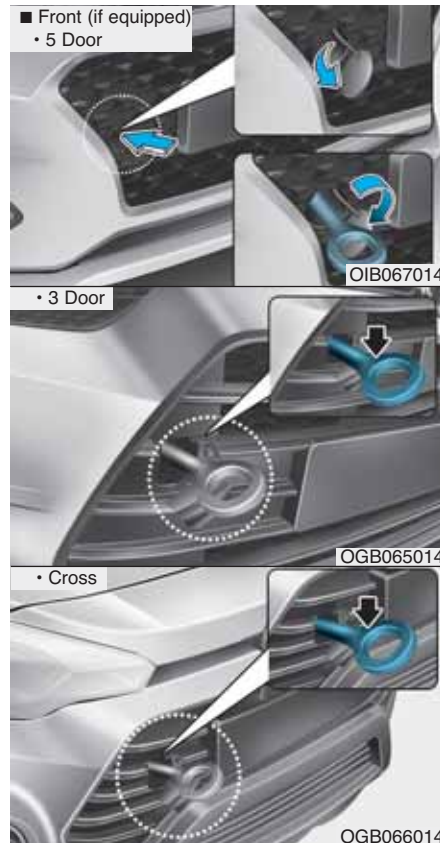
Failure to place the transaxle shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transaxle.

Removable towing hook (front) (if equipped)



1. Open the tailgate, and remove the towing hook from the tool bag.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the lower part of the cover on the front bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle.

Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

 **CAUTION**

The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is being towed. Passengers other than the driver must not be in the vehicle.

- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

Always follow these emergency towing precautions:

- Place the ignition switch in the ACC position so the steering wheel is not locked.
- Place the shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Depress the brake pedal with more force than normal as you will have reduced braking performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- Use a vehicle heavier than your own to tow your vehicle.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.
- Before emergency towing, check that the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply steady and even force.

- Use a towing cable or chain less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm (12 inches) wide) in the middle of the cable or chain for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so the towing cable or chain remains tight during towing.
- Before towing, check the dual clutch transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the dual clutch transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

NOTICE

Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner while maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to your vehicle and vehicle components when towing:

- Always pull straight ahead when using the towing hooks. Do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle.
- Do not use the towing hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Limit the vehicle speed to 10 mph (15 km/h) and drive less than 1 mile (1.5 km) when towing to avoid serious damage to the dual clutch transmission.

EMERGENCY COMMODITY (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with emergency commodities to help you respond to emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully.

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First aid kit

Supplies for use in giving first aid such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape, etc. are provided.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to problems.

Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a air periodically and usually it is not a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature.

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps:

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will leak as you begin and more will leak if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to see whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressure to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and Wheels" in chapter 8.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

Maintenance

| | |
|---|------|
| Engine compartment | 7-3 |
| Maintenance services | 7-6 |
| Owner's responsibility | 7-6 |
| Owner maintenance precautions | 7-6 |
| Owner maintenance | 7-9 |
| Owner maintenance schedule | 7-9 |
| Scheduled maintenance service | 7-11 |
| Explanation of scheduled maintenance items | 7-12 |
| Engine oil | 7-16 |
| Checking the engine oil level (Petrol engine) | 7-16 |
| Changing the engine oil and filter | 7-17 |
| Engine coolant | 7-18 |
| Checking the coolant level | 7-18 |
| Recommended engine coolant | 7-20 |
| Changing the coolant | 7-21 |
| Brakes/clutch fluid | 7-22 |
| Checking the brake/clutch fluid level | 7-22 |
| Automatic transaxle fluid | 7-24 |
| Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level | 7-24 |
| Changing the automatic transaxle fluid | 7-25 |
| Washer fluid | 7-26 |
| Checking the washer fluid level | 7-26 |
| Parking brake | 7-26 |
| Checking the parking brake | 7-26 |
| Air cleaner | 7-27 |
| Filter replacement | 7-27 |
| Climate control air filter | 7-28 |
| Filter inspection | 7-28 |
| Filter replacement | 7-28 |
| Wiper blades | 7-30 |
| Blade inspection | 7-30 |
| Blade replacement | 7-30 |
| Battery | 7-34 |
| For best battery service | 7-34 |
| Battery capacity label | 7-36 |
| Battery recharging | 7-37 |
| Reset items | 7-37 |

| | | | |
|---|------|---|------|
| Tyres and wheels | 7-38 | Appearance care | 7-80 |
| Tyre care | 7-38 | Exterior care | 7-80 |
| Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures | 7-38 | Interior care | 7-86 |
| Checking tyre inflation pressure | 7-40 | Emission control system | 7-89 |
| Tyre rotation | 7-41 | Crankcase emission control system | 7-89 |
| Wheel alignment and tyre balance | 7-42 | Evaporative emission control System | 7-89 |
| Tyre replacement | 7-42 | Exhaust emission control system | 7-90 |
| Wheel replacement | 7-43 | | |
| Tyre traction | 7-44 | | |
| Tyre maintenance | 7-44 | | |
| Tyre sidewall labelling | 7-44 | | |
| Low aspect ratio tyre | 7-48 | | |
| Fuses | 7-50 | | |
| Main fuse (multi fuse) | 7-54 | | |
| Fuse/relay panel description | 7-55 | | |
| Light bulbs | 7-64 | | |
| Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement | 7-65 | | |
| Headlight and front fog light aiming (for Europe) | 7-69 | | |
| Side repeater light replacement | 7-75 | | |
| Rear combination light bulb replacement | 7-75 | | |
| High mounted stop light replacement | 7-78 | | |
| License plate light bulb replacement | 7-78 | | |
| Interior light bulb replacement | 7-79 | | |

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.0 T-GDI)



1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
8. Engine room junction block
9. Battery

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OGB076101R

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.25 MPI)

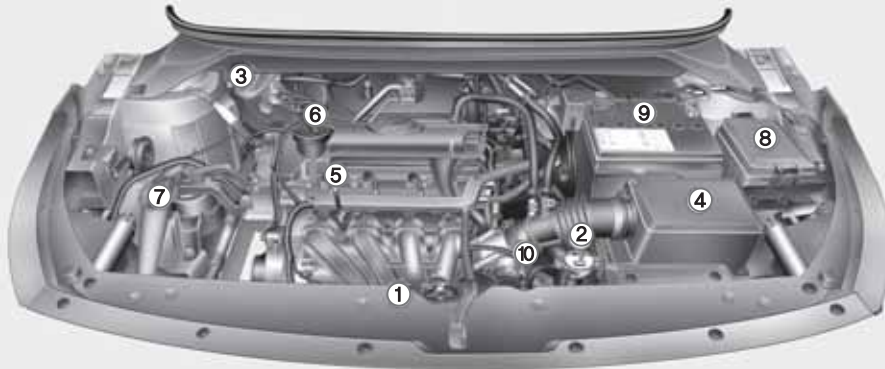


1. Engine coolant reservoir
2. Radiator cap
3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
4. Air cleaner
5. Engine oil dipstick
6. Engine oil filler cap
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
8. Engine room junction block
9. Battery

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIB074056

■ Petrol Engine (Kappa 1.4 MPI)



1. Engine coolant reservoir
 2. Radiator cap
 3. Brake/clutch fluid reservoir
 4. Air cleaner
 5. Engine oil dipstick
 6. Engine oil filler cap
 7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir
 8. Engine room junction block
 9. Battery
 10. Automatic transaxle dipstick*
- * : if equipped

The actual engine room in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

OIB074002

MAINTENANCE SERVICES

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

Information

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

We recommend in general that you have your vehicle serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty Booklet.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Information

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty Booklet provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewellery or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury.

(Continued)

(Continued)

Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewellery (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

NOTICE

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire. Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat head (-) screwdriver, be careful not to damage the cover.**
- **Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.**

OWNER MAINTENANCE

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your repairer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the engine oil level.
- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transaxle occurs, check the transaxle fluid level.
- Check the automatic transaxle/dual clutch transmission P (Park) function.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Checking the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for tires that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall) :

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year :

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transaxle linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake (and clutch) fluid level.

SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE SERVICE

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in the condition of inflowing sand or dust into engine
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Towing a trailer or using a camper, or roof rack
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Driving over 170 km/h (106 mile/h)
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition

If your vehicle is operated under the above conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently than "Normal Maintenance Schedule which is provided in your Service Booklet."

EXPLANATION OF SCHEDULED MAINTENANCE ITEMS

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

NOTICE

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (cartridge)

A clogged filter can limit the speed at which the vehicle may be driven, damage the emission system and cause multiple issues such as hard starting. If an excessive amount of foreign matter accumulates in the fuel tank, the filter may require replacement more frequently.

After installing a new filter, run the engine for several minutes, and check for leaks at the connections. We recommend that the fuel filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. We recommend that the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Vapour hose and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold. Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

When replacing the air cleaner filter, we recommend that you use HYUNDAI genuine parts.

Spark plugs (for petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance (if equipped)

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. We recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transaxle fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the manual transaxle fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Dual clutch transmission fluid (if equipped)

Inspect the dual clutch transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transaxle fluid (if equipped)

The fluid level should be in the "HOT" range of the dipstick, after the engine and transaxle are at normal operating temperature. Check the automatic transaxle fluid level with the engine running and the transaxle in neutral, with the parking brake properly applied.

i Information

Automatic transaxle fluid colour is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed colour.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure. Use only specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in chapter 8.)

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake fluid

Check the brake fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever and cables.

Rear brake drums and linings (if equipped)

Check the rear brake drums and linings for scoring, burning, leaking fluid, broken parts, and excessive wear.

Brake pads, calipers and rotors

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, refer to the Hyundai web site.

(<http://service.hyundai-motor.com>)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

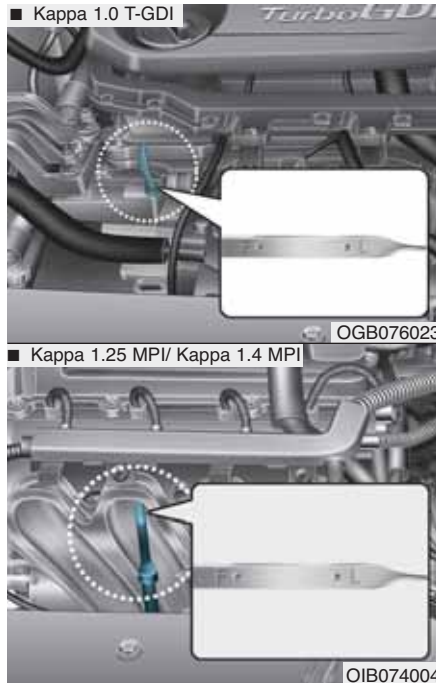
Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

ENGINE OIL

Checking the engine oil level (Petrol engine)



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.

2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off and wait for a few minutes (about 5 minutes) for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Pull the dipstick out, wipe it clean, and re-insert it fully.

⚠ WARNING

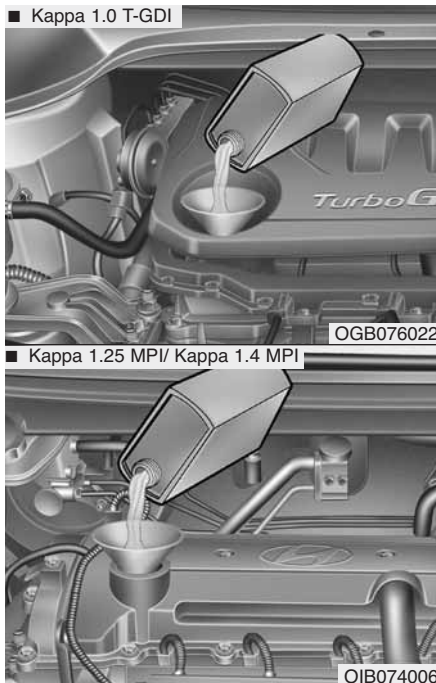
Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. The level should be between F and L.

NOTICE

- **Do not overfill the engine oil. It may damage the engine.**
- **Do not spill engine oil, when adding or changing engine oil. If you drop the engine oil on the engine room, wipe it off immediately.**
- **When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.**



If it is near or at L, add enough oil to bring the level to F. **Do not overfill.**

Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil. (Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" in section 8.)

Changing the engine oil and filter



We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible after handling used oil.

ENGINE COOLANT

We recommend that the engine oil and filter be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

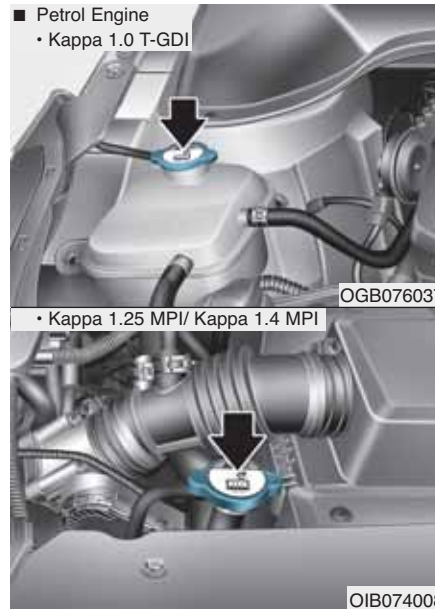
The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round antifreeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

NOTICE

- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.
- When the engine overheats because of low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Checking the coolant level



⚠ WARNING



Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage and could result in serious personal injury from escaping hot coolant or steam.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.

(Continued)

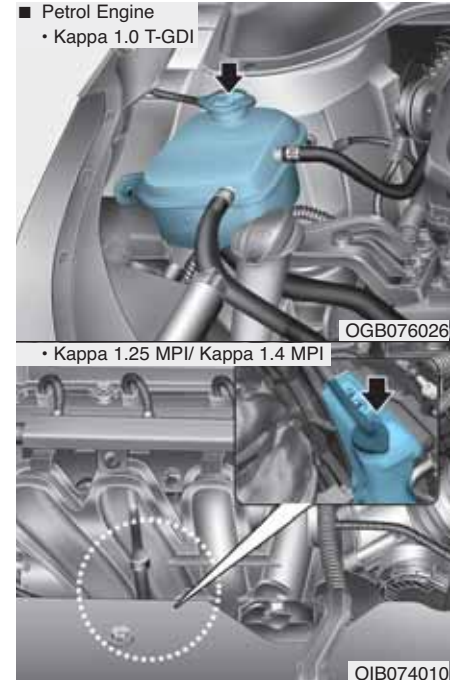
(Continued)

- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (MAX) and L (MIN) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (MAX), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Recommended engine coolant

- Use only soft (distilled) water in the coolant mixture.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol-based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

| Ambient Temperature | Mixture Percentage (volume) | |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| | Antifreeze | Water |
| -15°C (5°F) | 35 | 65 |
| -25°C (-13°F) | 40 | 60 |
| -35°C (-31°F) | 50 | 50 |
| -45°C (-49°F) | 60 | 40 |

WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

We recommend that the coolant be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

Put a thick cloth or fabric around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

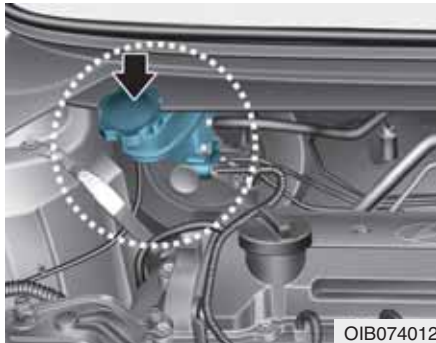
WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.

BRAKES/CLUTCH FLUID

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



OIB074012

Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

If the level is low, add fluid to the MAX level. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Use only the specified brake/clutch fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 8.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake fluid

In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, we recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

i Information

Before removing the brake/clutch filter cap, read the warning on the cap.

⚠ WARNING

Clean filler cap before removing. Use only DOT3 or DOT4 brake/clutch fluid from a sealed container.

 **WARNING**

Brake/clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

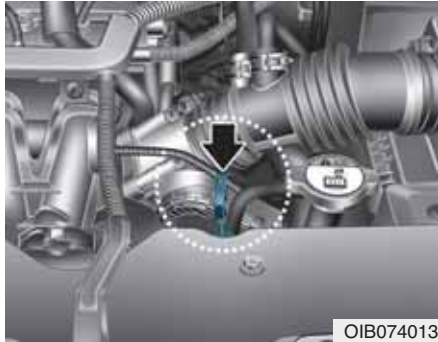
NOTICE

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result.

Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage the system parts.

AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE FLUID (IF EQUIPPED)

Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level



The automatic transaxle fluid level should be checked regularly.

Keep the vehicle on the level ground with the parking brake applied and check the fluid level according to the following procedure.

1. Place the shift lever in N (Neutral) position and confirm the engine is running at normal idle speed.
2. After the transaxle is warmed up sufficiently (fluid temperature 70~80°C (158~176°F), for example by 10 minutes usual driving, move the shift lever through all the positions then place the shift lever in “N (Neutral) or P (Park)” position.



OHD076045N

3. Confirm that the fluid level is in “HOT” range on the level gauge. If the fluid level is lower, add the specified fluid in the fill hole. If the fluid level is higher, drain the fluid from the drain hole.
4. If the fluid level is checked in cold condition (fluid temperature 20~30°C (68~86°F) add the fluid to “C” (COLD) line and then recheck the fluid level according to the above step 2.

⚠ WARNING**Transaxle fluid**

The transaxle fluid level should be checked when the engine is at normal operating temperature. This means that the engine, radiator, radiator hose and exhaust system etc., are very hot. Exercise great care not to burn yourself during this procedure.

NOTICE

- Low fluid level causes transaxle slippage. Overfilling can cause foaming, loss of fluid and transaxle malfunction.
- The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transaxle malfunction and failure.

***i* Information**

“C” (COLD) range is for reference only and should NOT be used to determine the transaxle fluid level.

⚠ WARNING**Parking brake**

To avoid sudden movement of the vehicle, apply the parking brake and depress the brake pedal before moving the shift lever.

***i* Information**

A new automatic transaxle fluid should be red. The red dye is added so the assembly plant can identify it as automatic transaxle fluid and distinguish it from engine oil or antifreeze. The red dye, which is not an indicator of fluid quality, is not permanent. As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transaxle fluid will begin to look darker. The colour may eventually appear light brown. Therefore, we recommend that the system be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer according to the Scheduled Maintenance at the beginning of this chapter.

Use only the specified automatic transaxle fluid. (Refer to “Recommended lubricants and capacities” in chapter 8.)

Changing the automatic transaxle fluid

We recommend that the system be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

WASHER FLUID

Checking the washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

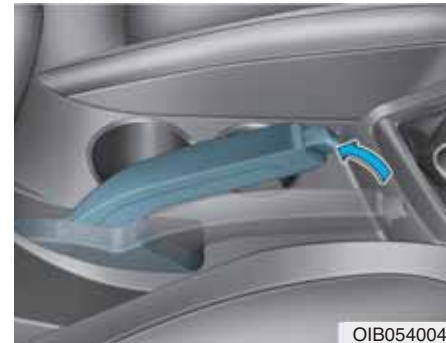
WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

PARKING BRAKE

Checking the parking brake

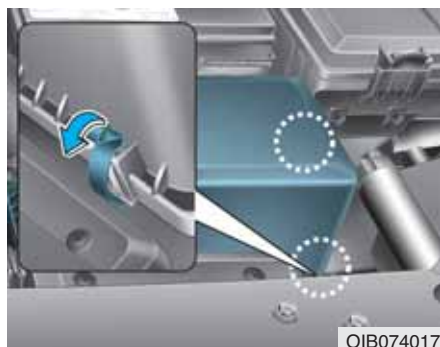


Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, we recommend that the system be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Stroke : 6~8 “clicks” at a force of 20 kg (44 lbs, 196 N).

AIR CLEANER

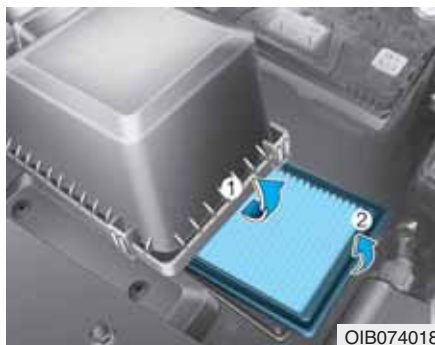
Filter replacement



You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

1. Loosen the air cleaner cover attaching clips and open the cover.



2. Wipe the inside of the air cleaner.
3. Replace the air cleaner filter.
4. Lock the cover with the cover attaching clips.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the filter element more often than the usual recommended intervals.

NOTICE

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- We recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. Use of improper parts could damage the air flow sensor or turbo charger.

CLIMATE CONTROL AIR FILTER (IF EQUIPPED)

Filter inspection

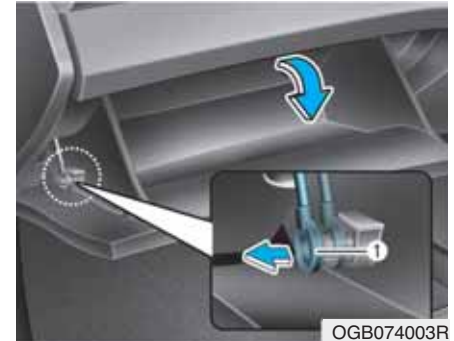
If the vehicle is operated in the severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you, the owner, replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.

Replace the filter according to the maintenance Schedule.

Filter replacement



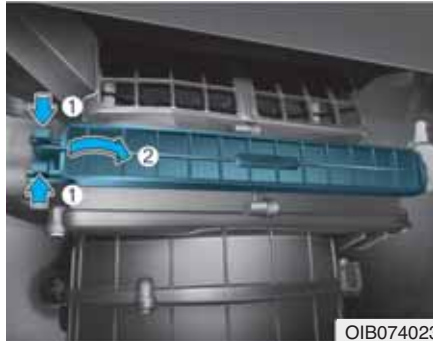
1. Open the glove box.



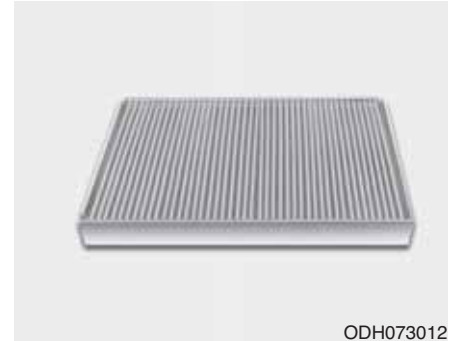
2. With the glove box open, remove the stopper.



3. Push in both sides of the glove box as shown. This will ensure that the glove box stopper pins will get released from its holding location allowing the glove box to hang.



4. Remove the climate control air filter cover (2) by pushing or pressing the clip (1).



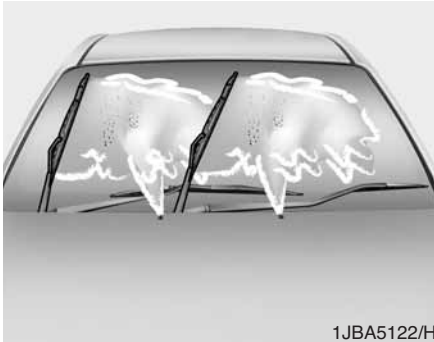
5. Replace the climate control air filter.
6. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

i Information

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

WIPER BLADES

Blade inspection



1JBA5122/H

i Information

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windshield difficult to clean.

Contamination of either the windscreen or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

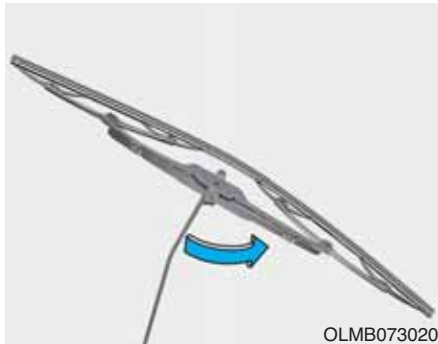
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

NOTICE

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Front windscreen wiper blade

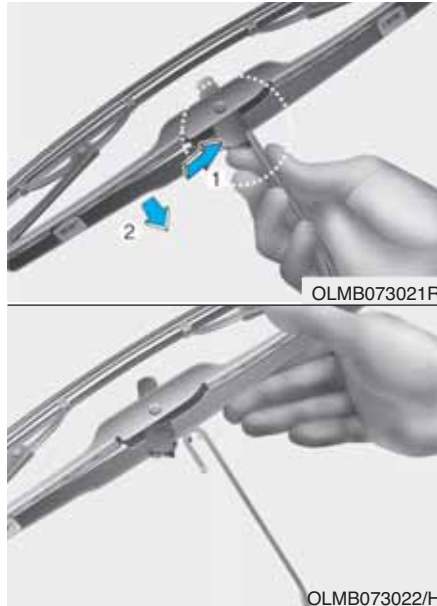


Type A

1. Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.

NOTICE

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.



2. Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.
3. Lift it off the arm.
4. Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

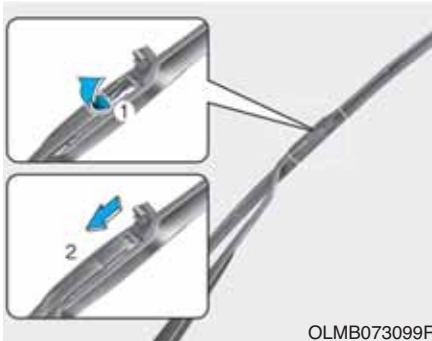


Type B

1. Raise the wiper arm.

NOTICE

Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.

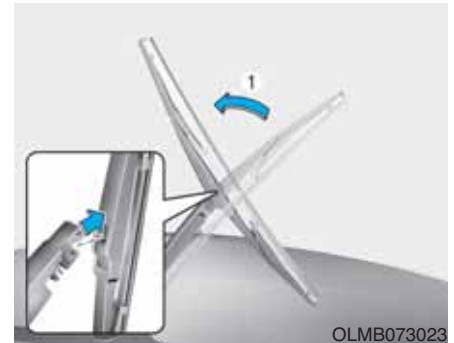


2. Lift up the wiper blade clip. Then pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



3. Install the new blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

Rear window wiper blade



1. Raise the wiper arm and rotate the wiper blade assembly (1).
2. Pull out the wiper blade assembly.

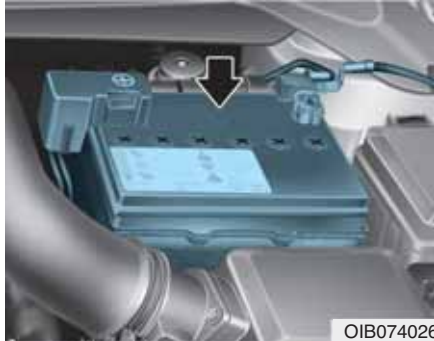


3. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the centre part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.
4. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, we recommend that the wiper blade be replaced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

BATTERY

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

i Information

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER and UPPER on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER and UPPER. If the electrolyte level is low, it needs to add distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. We recommend that you contact a **HYUNDAI** authorised repairer.

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive **SULFURIC ACID**. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.

(Continued)

(Continued)



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel a pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.

(Continued)

(Continued)



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Please return the battery to a HYUNDAI authorised repairer to be recycled.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

Battery capacity label

■ Example



OJD072039

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. CMF65L-BCI: HYUNDAI model name of battery
2. 12V: Nominal voltage
3. 60Ah(20HR): Nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
4. 92RC: Nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
5. 550CCA: Cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 440A: Cold-test current in amperes by EN

⚠ WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
 1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
 2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
 3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery becomes discharged in a short time (because, for example, the headlights or interior lights were left on whilst the vehicle was not in use), recharge it by slow charging (trickle) for 10 hours.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load whilst the vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20-30A for two hours.

CAUTION

AGM battery

- **Absorbent Glass Matt (AGM) batteries are maintenance-free and we recommend that the AGM battery be serviced by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer. For charging your AGM battery, use only fully automatic battery chargers that are specially developed for AGM batteries.**
- **When replacing the AGM battery, we recommend that you use parts for replacement from a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.**
- **Do not open or remove the cap on top of the battery. This may cause leaks of internal electrolyte that could result in severe injury.**

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (See chapter 3)
- Sunroof (See chapter 3)
- Multi display (See chapter 3)
- Climate control system (See chapter 3)
- Audio (See chapter 4)

TYRES AND WHEELS

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. “Cold Tyres” means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended inflation pressure refer to “Tyre and wheels” in chapter 8.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

NOTICE

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

NOTICE

- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

! WARNING**Tyre Inflation**

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

NOTICE**- Tyre pressure**

Always observe the following:

- Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) since startup.)
- Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more.

Also, check the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. - "Cold" means the vehicle is in parked position for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) in that period.

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

WARNING

- **Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.**
- **Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.**
- **Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.**
- **Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. HYUNDAI recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.**

Tyre rotation

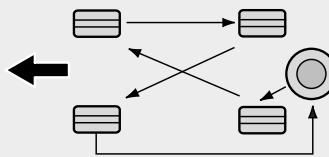
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,200 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

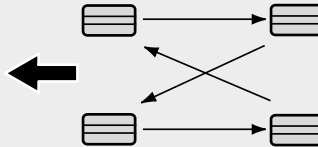
Refer to “Tyre and wheels” in chapter 8.

With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



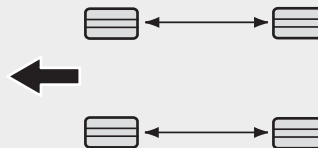
S2BLA790

Without a spare tyre



S2BLA790A

Directional tyres (if equipped)



CBGQ0707A

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

i Information

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

NOTICE

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

⚠ WARNING

Replacing tyres

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- **Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.**
- **Do not drive your vehicle with low or too high pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.**
- **When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare).**

(Continued)

(Continued)

- **Using tyres and wheel other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor be control, resulting in a serious accident.**
- **Wheels that do not meet HYUNDAI's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.**
- **The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. Tyre size can affect wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must be the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) (if equipped) to work irregularly.**

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road, to reduce the possibility of losing control.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have your repairer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labelling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

185/65R15 88H

- 185 - Tyre width in millimeters.
- 65 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's chapter height as a percentage of its width.
- R - Tyre construction code (Radial).
- 15 - Rim diameter in inches.
- 88 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.
- H - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this chapter for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

6.0JX15

- 6.0 - Rim width in inches.
- J - Rim contour designation.
- 15 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyre. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

| Speed Rating Symbol | Maximum Speed |
|---------------------|--------------------------|
| S | 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| Z | Above 149 mph (240 km/h) |

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, (including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT : XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 2719 represents that the tyre was produced in the 27th week of 2019.

WARNING

Tyre age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres generally be replaced after six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this Warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric are in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the side-walls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicles may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyres ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

Tyre temperature

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

NOTICE

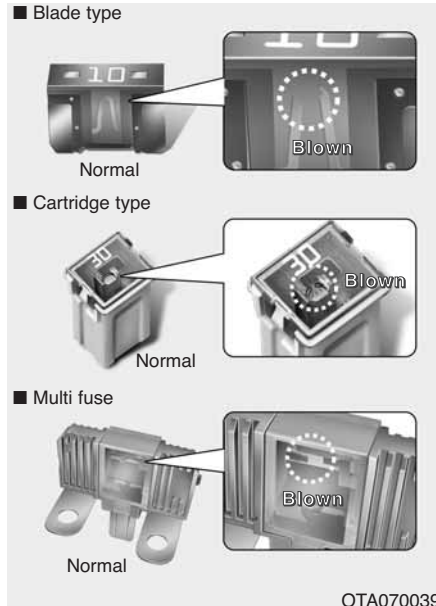
Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tyre is impacted, we recommend that you inspect the tyre condition or contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 1,800 miles (3,000 km).

NOTICE

- It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leakage from the tyre.
- If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

FUSES



A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the other in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse.

If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

⚠ WARNING

Fuse replacement

- **Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.**
- **A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.**
- **Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse - even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.**

NOTICE

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

i Information

The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- If some lamps (Headlamp, front fog lamp, rear fog lamp, stop lamp and DRL) are not working, check the bulb of lamp. Then, if the bulb of lamp is normal, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Instrument panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



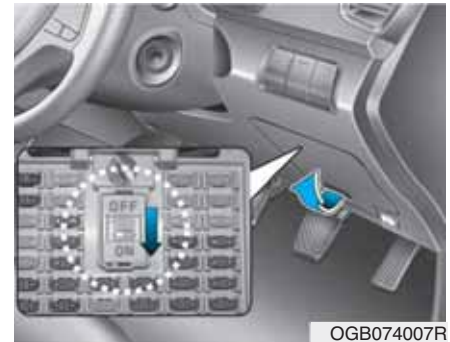
3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from the fuse box you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or other electrical components do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse block in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Fuse switch



Always, put the fuse switch at the ON position.

If you move the switch to the OFF position, some items must be reset and transmitter (or smart key) may not work properly.

If the below message is displayed on the cluster, check the fuse switch and turn ON the fuse switch (if equipped).

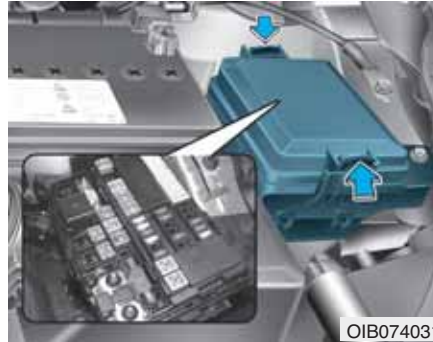
- Turn on FUSE SWITCH
- FUSE ON

NOTICE

Always place the fuse switch in the ON position whilst driving the vehicle.

Do not move the transportation fuse switch repeatedly.

The fuse switch may be damaged.

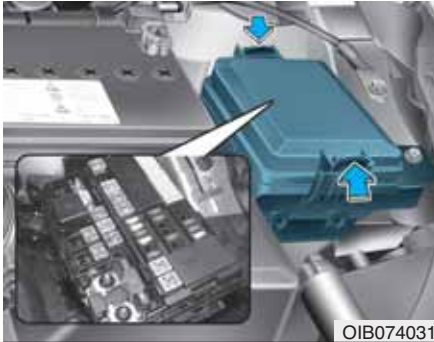
Engine compartment panel fuse replacement

1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse box cover by pressing the tap and pulling the cover up.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

NOTICE

After checking the fuse box in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse box cover. If not, electrical failures may occur from water leaking in.

Main fuse (multi fuse)



OIB074031



OIB074032

If the main fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:

1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.

2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

i Information

If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a **HYUNDAI** authorised repairer.

! CAUTION

If the main fuse is not assembled properly, it may cause fire. If the main fuse is blown, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Fuse/relay panel description

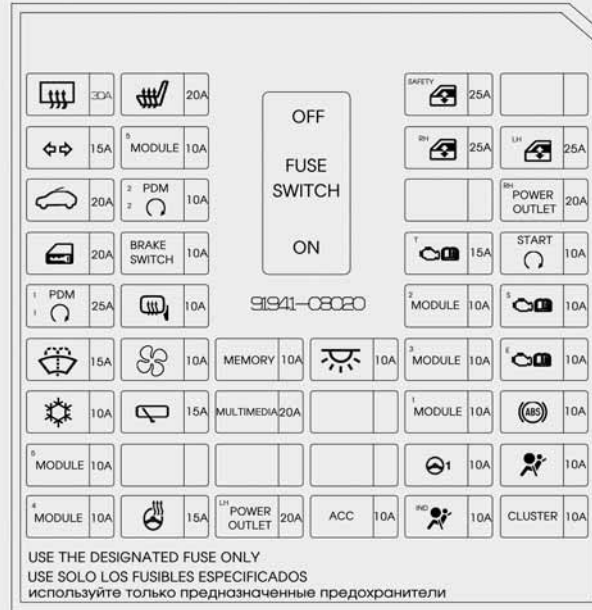
Inner fuse panel



Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.













i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.










OGB078020




Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|-----------------|--|-------------|---|
| RR HTD | RR HTD | 30A | RR HTD Relay |
| S/HEATER |  | 20A | Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer |
| SAFETY P/PDW | SAFETY  | 25A | Driver Safety Power Window Module |
| T/SIG |  | 15A | BCM |
| MODULE 6 | ⁶ MODULE | 10A | Data Link Connector |
| P/PDW RH | ^{RH}  | 25A | Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch (LHD) |
| P/PDW LH | ^{LH}  | 25A | Power Window Main Switch, Passenger Power Window Switch (RHD) |
| SUNROOF |  | 20A | Sunroof Motor |
| PDM 2 | ² PDM  | 10A | Smart Key Control Module, Start/Stop Button Switch |
| POWER OUTLET RH | ^{RH} POWER OUTLET | 20A | Power Outlet RH |
| DR LOCK |  | 20A | T/G Unlock Relay, DR Lock Relay, DR Unlock Relay, Dead Lock Relay |
| BRAKE SWITCH | BRAKE SWITCH | 10A | Stop Lamp Switch, Smart Key Control Module |
| TCU | ^T  | 15A | SPEED_SNSR_IN/OUT, INHIBIT_SW/B_UP_SW, S_MODE_SW |
| START | START  | 10A | Clutch Switch, Transaxle Range Switch, PCB Block (Start Relay), ECM, Smart Key Control Module |
| PDM 1 | ¹ PDM  | 25A | Smart Key Control Module |
| HTD MIRR |  | 10A | ECM/PCM, A/C Control Module, Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror |

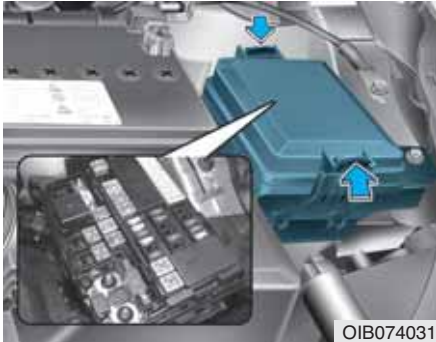
Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|---------------|--|-------------|---|
| MODULE 2 | ² MODULE | 10A | Console Switch, Rear Parking Assist Sensor Buzzer, Multi-function camera, Tyre Pressure Monitoring Module, Lane Departure Warning Unit Rear Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH/Centre LH/Centre RH, ESC Off Switch, Front Parking Assist Sensor LH/RH/Centre LH/Centre RH |
| SENSOR | ^S  | 10A | Oil Level Sensor, Fuel Filter Warning Sensor, Glow Relay Unit |
| WASHER |  | 15A | Multifunction Switch (Wiper) |
| BLOWER |  | 10A | A/C Control Module (Auto A/C) |
| MEMORY | MEMORY | 10A | Digital Clock, BCM, Hazard Switch & Door Lock Switch, A/C Control Module, Rain Sensor, Instrument Cluster (MCU, IND.) Tyre Pressure Monitoring Module |
| INTERIOR LAMP |  | 10A | Luggage Lamp, MapLamp, Vanity Lamp LH/RH, Centre Room Lamp, Personal Lamp LH/RH, Glove Box Lamp |
| MODULE 3 | ³ MODULE | 10A | Multipurpose Check Connector, Audio, A/C Control Module, Centre Facia Switch, ATM Shift Lever ILL., DC-DC Converter, Clock Spring, DRI/PASS Seat Warmer |
| ECU | ^E  | 10A | ECM/PCM, Smart Key Control Module |
| A/CON |  | 10A | A/C Control Module, PCB Block (Blower Relay), Diesel Box (PTC 2 Relay, PTC 3 Relay) |
| WIPER RR |  | 15A | Rear Wiper Motor, PCB Block (RR Wiper Relay) |
| MULTIMEDIA | MULTIMEDIA | 20A | Audio (W/O ISG), DC-DC Converter (With ISG) |

Driver's side fuse panel

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|-----------------|--|-------------|---|
| MODULE 1 | ¹ MODULE | 10A | BCM, Sport Mode Switch, Stop Lamp Switch |
| ABS |  | 10A | ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module, Crash Pad Switch |
| MODULE 5 | ⁵ MODULE | 10A | Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer, Electro Chromic Mirror, BCM, Head Lamp Levelling Device Switch, Head Lamp Levelling Device Actuator LH/RH |
| MDPS |  ¹ | 10A | MDPS Unit |
| A/BAG |  | 10A | SRS Control Module |
| MODULE 4 | ⁴ MODULE | 10A | BCM, Smart Key Control Module |
| HTD STRG |  | 15A | Clock Spring |
| POWER OUTLET LH | ^{LH} POWER OUTLET | 20A | Power Outlet LH |
| ACC | ACC | 10A | Power Outside Mirror Switch, BCM, Smart Key Control Module, Power Outlet Relay, Smart Phone, Digital Clock, Audio, DC-DC Converter |
| A/BAG IND | ^{IND}  | 10A | Instrument Cluster (IND.) |
| CLUSTER | CLUSTER | 10A | Instrument Cluster (MCU, IND.) |

Engine compartment fuse panel

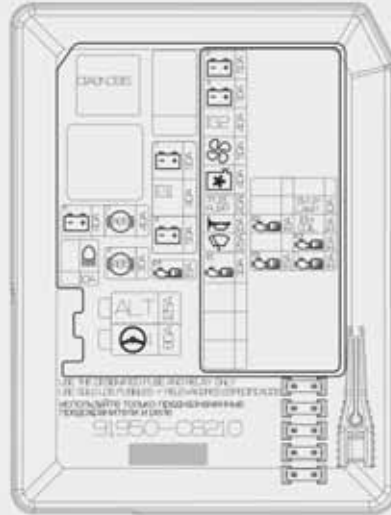


Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

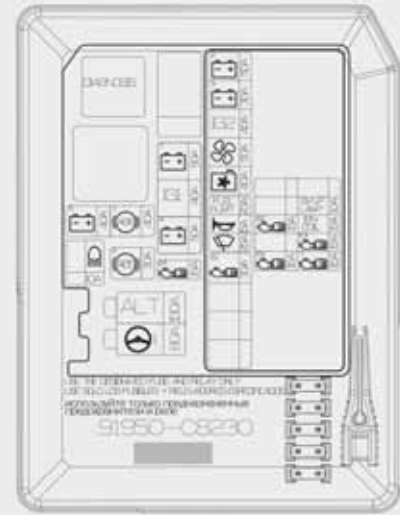
i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

■ GASOLINE



■ GASOLINE_ISG

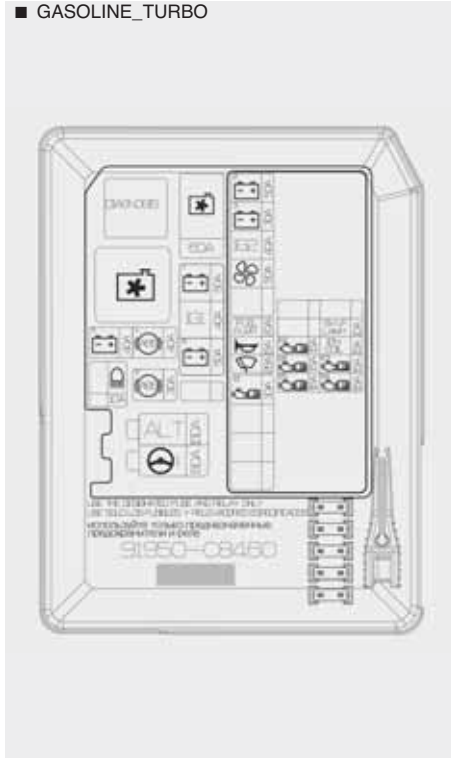


OGB078113/OGB078114

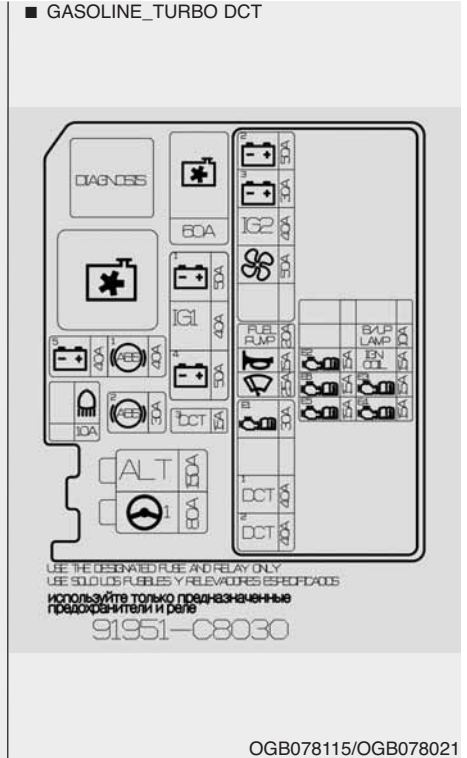
i Information

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

■ GASOLINE_TURBO












■ GASOLINE_TURBO DCT




OGB078115/OGB078021

Engine compartment main fuse panel





| Fuse | Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|------------|---------------------|---|------------------|---|
| MULTI FUSE | MDPS |  1 | 80A | MDPS Unit |
| | ALT | ALT | [125A] (150A) | Alternator, Diesel Box |
| FUSE | ECU4 (NON-TURBO) | ^{E4}  | 15A | ECM (NON TURBO) |
| | DCT_3 (TURBO) | ³ DCT | 15A | DCT_TCM (TURBO) |
| | B+4 | ⁴  | 50A | Smart Junction Block (IPS 1 (ARISU- LT 1), IPS 2, IPS 3 (ARISU- LT 3)) |
| | IG1 | IG1 | 40A | W/O Button Start : Ignition Switch With Button Start : PDM Relay Box (IG1 / ACC Relay) |
| | B+1 | ¹  | 50A | Smart Junction Block |
| | C/FAN (GSL-T) |  | 60A | C/Fan (TURBO) Relay |
| | ABS 2 | ²  | 30A | ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module |
| | ABS 1 | ¹  | 40A | ABS Control Module, ESP Control Module, Multipurpose Check Connector |
| | H/LAMP HI SOL |  | 10A | PCB Block (Head Lamp HI SOL Relay) |
| | B+5 | ⁵  | 40A | Smart Junction Block |

[] : W/O ISG () : With ISG

PCB Block (Petrol engine)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|----------------------|--|-------------|--|
| ECU 1 | E1  | 30A | Engine Control Relay |
| WIPER |  | 25A | Wiper LO Relay |
| HORN |  | 15A | Horn Relay, B/A Horn Relay |
| F/PUMP | F/PUMP | 20A | F/Pump Relay |
| C/FAN (NON TURBO) |  | 40A | C/Fan LO Relay, C/Fan HI Relay |
| BLOWER |  | 50A | Blower Relay |
| IG 2 | IG2 | 40A | Start Relay, Ignition Switch (W/O Button Start), PDM Relay Box (IG2 Relay) |
| B+3 | ³  | 30A | Smart Junction Block (IPS 4, IPS 5 (ARISU-LT 2)) |
| B+2 | ²  | 50A | Smart Junction Block (P/PWDW Relay, Power Outlet Relay) |
| ECU 5 | E5  | 15A | PCM (GSL-AT) ECM (GSL-T) |
| ECU 6 (GSL-T) | E6  | 15A | ECM |

PCB Block (Petrol engine)

| Fuse Name | Symbol | Fuse rating | Circuit Protected |
|--------------------------------------|---|-------------|---|
| ECU 2 | E2  | 15A | ECM, PCM (G4LC), Injector #1/#2/#3/#4 (GSL-NON T), C/Fan LO Relay (GSL-NON T), C/Fan HI Relay (GSL-NON T) Oil Control Valve_IN (GSL-T), Oil Control Valve EX (GSL-T), Purge Control valve(GSL-T) |
| TCU (GSL AT) ECU_4 (GSL TURBO) | T  | 15A | PCM (G4LC),ECM (GSL-T MT), Fuel Pump Relay (GSL-T), Immobiliser Module (GSL-T) |
| ECU 3 | E3  | 15A | ECM (GSL-NON T), PCM (GSL-NON T), Immobiliser Module (GSL-NON T) , F/Pump Relay(GSL-NON T), Camshaft Position Sensor #1/#2 (GSL-NON T 1.2), Oil Control Valve #1/#2 (GSL-NON T) , Purge Control Solenoid Valve (GSL-NON T) , Variable Intake Solenoid Valve (GSL-NON T 1.4), Oxygen Sensor (Up)/(Down) (ALL), Air Flow Sensor, Cooling Fan Relay for PWM (GSL-T), RCV (GSL-T), PTC_heater_1 |
| IG_COIL (GSL) ECU_5 (DSL) | IGN COIL E5  | 15A | Ignition Coil (G4LA-W/O ISG), Condenser, Ignition Coil #1/#2/#3/#4, EGR Cool Valve, Stop Lamp Switch, Fuel Pump Relay, Fuel heater Relay |
| B/UP LAMP | B/UP LAMP | 10A | M/T : Back-Up Lamp Switch A/T : Audio, Back Up Lamp, Electro Chromic Mirror |
| DCT_1 (GSL-TURBO) | ¹ DCT | 40A | DCT TCM |
| DCT_2 | ² DCT | 40A | DCT TCM |

LIGHT BULBS

WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the “LOCK” position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

NOTICE

Be sure to replace the burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or electric wiring system.

NOTICE

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, we recommend that you consult a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle.

Information

After driving in heavy rain or washing, headlight and taillight lenses could appear frosty. This condition is caused by the temperature difference between the lamp inside and outside. This is similar to the condensation on your windows inside your vehicle during the rain and doesn't indicate a problem with your vehicle. If the water leaks into the lamp bulb circuitry, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Headlight, position light, turn signal light, and front fog light bulb replacement



Type A

- (1) Head light (Low/High)
- (2) Parking (Position) light
- (3) Front turn signal light
- (4) Daytime Running Light (DRL)



Type B

- (1) Head light (Low/High)
- (2) Parking (Position) light
- (3) Front turn signal light
- (4) Daytime Running light (DRL)
- (5) Static Bending Light (SBL)*
- (6) Front fog light*

* : if equipped



Type C (5Door only)

- (1) Head light (Low/High)
- (2) Parking (Position) light
- (3) Front turn signal light
- (4) Daytime Running light (DRL)
- (5) Front fog light

Headlight bulb



WARNING

Halogen bulbs

- Halogen bulbs contain pressurized gas that will produce flying pieces of glass if broken.

(Continued)

(Continued)

- Always handle them carefully, and avoid scratches and abrasions. If the bulbs are lit, avoid contact with liquids. Never touch the glass with bare hands. Residual oil may cause the bulb to overheat and burst when lit. A bulb should be operated only when installed in a headlight.
- If a bulb becomes damaged or cracked, replace it immediately and carefully dispose of it.
- Wear eye protection when changing a bulb. Allow the bulb to cool down before handling it.

Information

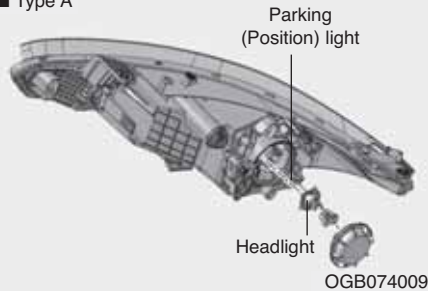
We recommend that the headlight aiming be adjusted after an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled at a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

* Traffic Change (For Europe)

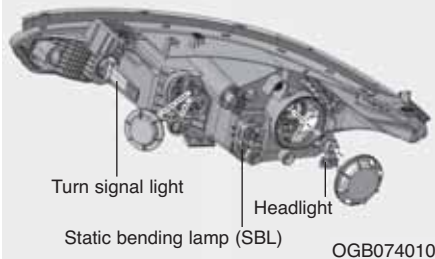
The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Headlight

■ Type A



■ Type B



1. Open the bonnet.
2. Remove the headlight bulb cover by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Disconnect the headlight bulb socket-connector.

4. Unsnap the headlight bulb retaining wire by depressing the end and pushing it upward.
5. Remove the bulb from the headlight assembly.
6. Install a new headlight bulb and snap the headlight bulb retaining wire into position by aligning the wire with the groove on the bulb.
7. Connect the headlight bulb socket connector.
8. Install the headlight bulb cover by turning it clockwise.

Turn signal light

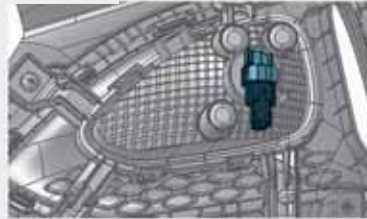
1. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Position light

1. Remove the socket from the assembly by pulling it straight out.
2. Remove the bulb from the socket by pulling it out.
3. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket.
4. Install the socket in the assembly by pushing it in.

Front fog light or Daytime running light (if equipped)

■ Type A - DRL



OGB078105

■ Type B - Fog light



OGB078106

■ Type C - Fog&DRL



OGB078111

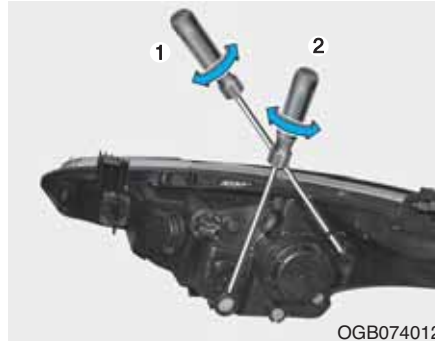
1. Remove the under cover by rotating the screws and bolts.
2. Reach your hand into the back of the front bumper.
3. Disconnect the power connector from the socket.
4. Remove the bulb-socket from the housing by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the housing.
5. Install the new bulb-socket into the housing by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the housing. Push the socket into the housing and turn the socket clockwise.
6. Connect the power connector to the socket.
7. Reinstall the front bumper under cover.

Position light/Daytime running light (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with LED lamps. LED lamps do not have replaceable bulbs. If the LED lamp does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Headlight and front fog light aiming (for Europe)

Headlight aiming

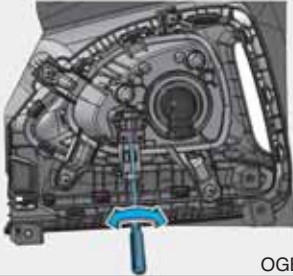


1. Inflate the tyres to the specified pressure and remove any loads from the vehicle except the driver, spare tyre, and tools.
2. The vehicle should be placed on a flat floor.
3. Draw vertical lines (Vertical lines passing through respective head lamp centres) and a horizontal line (Horizontal line passing through centre of head lamps) on the screen.

4. With the head lamp and battery in normal condition, aim the head lamps so the brightest portion falls on the horizontal and vertical lines.
5. To aim the low/high beam left or right, turn the driver (2) clockwise or counterclockwise. To aim the low/high beam up or down, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise.

Front fog light aiming

■ Type B – Fog light



OGB078107

■ Type C – Fog&DRL

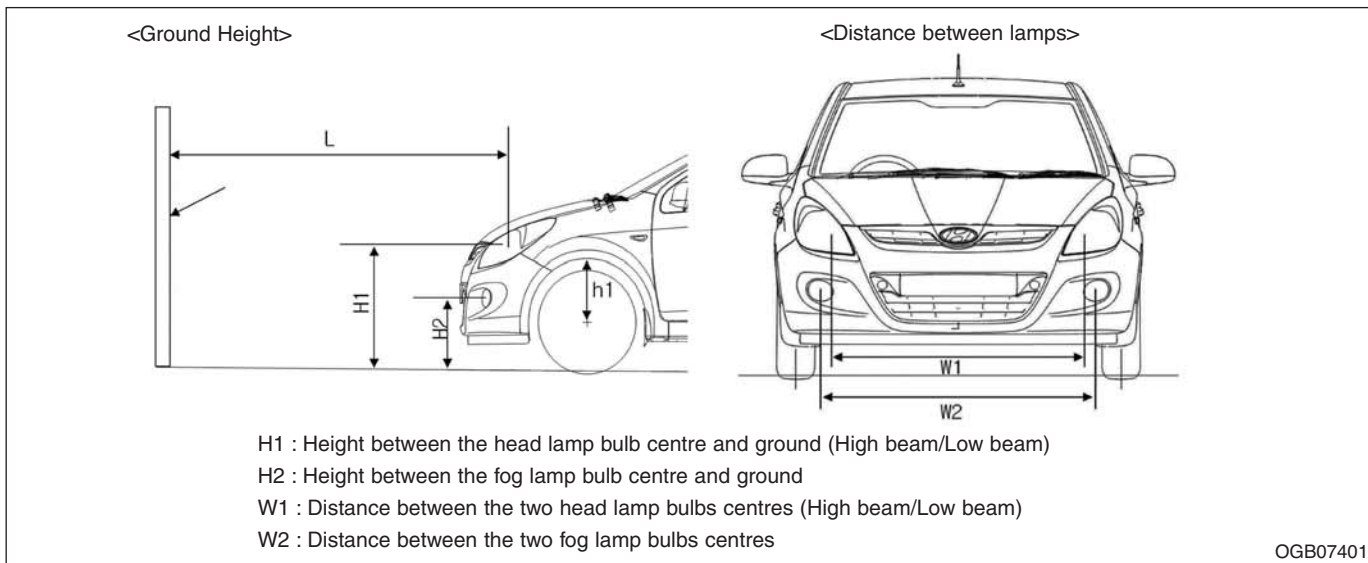


OGB078108

With the front fog lamps and battery normal condition, aim the front fog lamps. To aim the front fog lamp up or down, turn the driver (1) clockwise or counterclockwise.

The front fog lamp can be aimed as the same manner of the head lamps aiming.

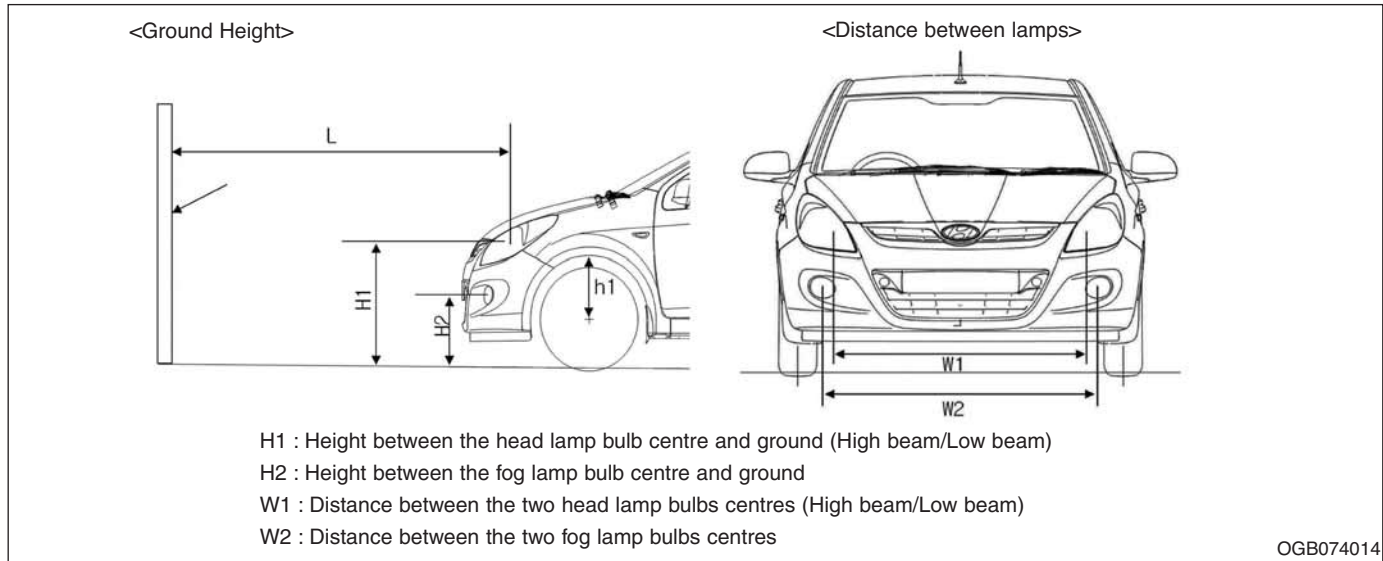
Aiming point (5 Door / 3 Door)



Unit: mm (in)

| Vehicle condition | | H1 | H2 | | W1 | W2 | |
|-------------------|--------|--------------|--------------|------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| | | | 5 Door | 3 Door | | 5 Door | 3 Door |
| Without driver | Type A | 696.7 (27.4) | 352.9 (13.9) | 434 (17.1) | 1310 (51.5) | 1240 (48.8) | 1420 (55.9) |
| | Type B | 708 (27.9) | 350.7 (13.8) | 434 (17.1) | 1360 (53.5) | 1164 (45.8) | 1420 (55.9) |
| With driver | Type A | 688.7 (27.1) | 344.9 (13.5) | 426 (16.8) | 1310 (51.5) | 1240 (48.8) | 1420 (55.9) |
| | Type B | 700 (27.5) | 342.7 (13.5) | 426 (16.8) | 1360 (53.5) | 1164 (45.8) | 1420 (55.9) |

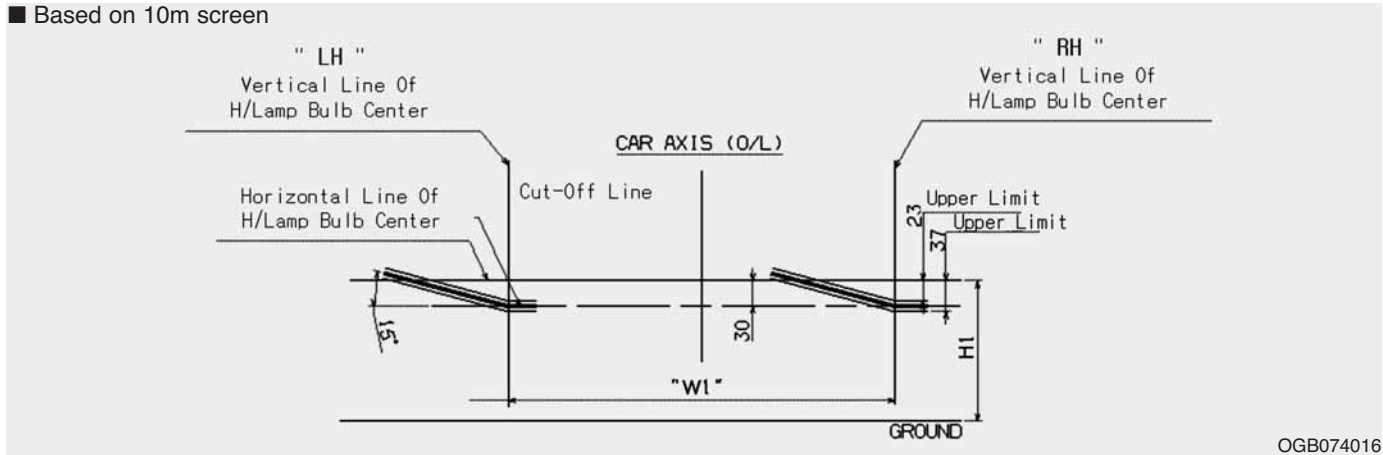
Aiming point (Cross)



Unit: mm (in)

| Vehicle condition | | H1 | H2 | W1 | W2 |
|-------------------|--------|------------|------------|-------------|-------------|
| Without driver | Type A | 716 (28.2) | 402 (15.8) | 1310 (51.5) | 1400 (55.1) |
| | Type B | 722 (28.4) | 402 (15.8) | 1360 (53.5) | 1400 (55.1) |
| With driver | Type A | 708 (27.9) | 394 (15.5) | 1310 (51.5) | 1400 (55.1) |
| | Type B | 714 (28.1) | 394 (15.5) | 1360 (53.5) | 1400 (55.1) |

■ Based on 10m screen

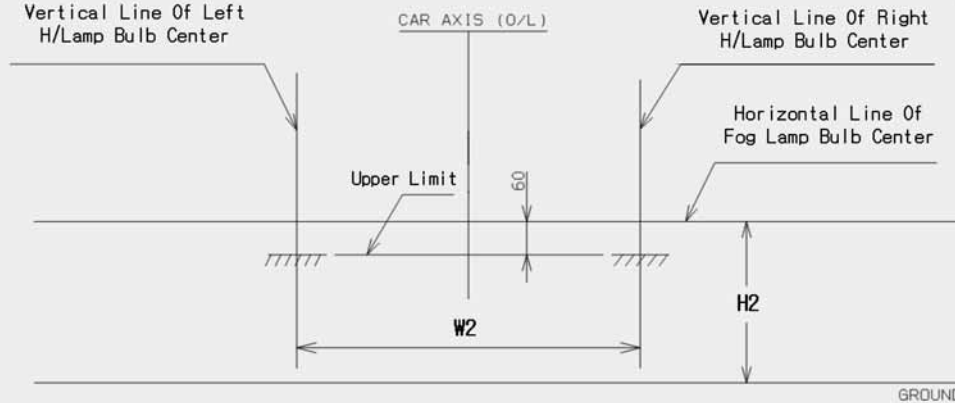


OGB074016

Head lamp low beam

1. Turn the low beam on without driver aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the cut-off line shown in the picture.
3. When aiming the low beam, vertical aiming should be adjusted after adjusting the horizontal aiming.
4. If head lamp levelling device is equipped, adjust the head lamp levelling device switch with 0 positions.

■ Based on 10m screen



OIA073029

Front fog light

1. Turn the front fog lamp on with the driver (75 kg) aboard.
2. The cut-off line should be projected in the allowable range (shaded region).

Side repeater light replacement



If the light does not operate, we recommend that the vehicle be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

Rear combination light bulb replacement



- (1) Tail light
- (2) Stop and tail light
- (3) Turn signal light
- (4) Rear fog light (if equipped)
- (5) Back up light



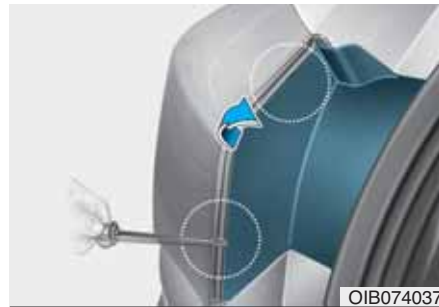
Type A

- (1) Tail light
- (2) Stop and tail light
- (3) Rear turn signal light
- (4) Back up light
- (5) Rear fog light

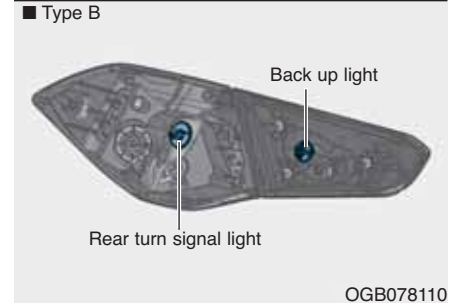
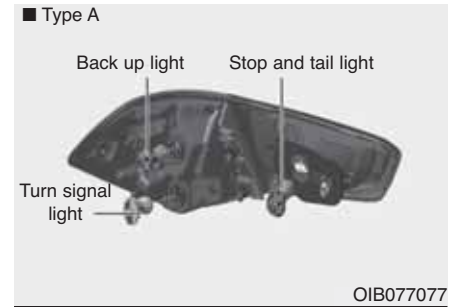


Type B

- (1) Back up light
- (2) Rear turn signal light
- (3) Stop light
- (4) Stop and tail light
- (5) Tail light
- (6) Rear fog light



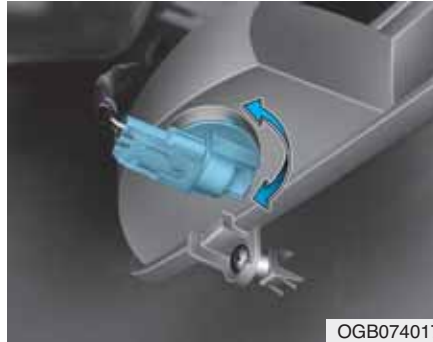
- 1. Open the tailgate.
- 2. Loosen the light assembly retaining screws with a cross-tip screwdriver.
- 3. Remove the rear combination light assembly from the body of the vehicle.



- 4. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly.

5. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
6. Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
7. Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
8. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

**Rear fog light,
Back up light (if equipped)**



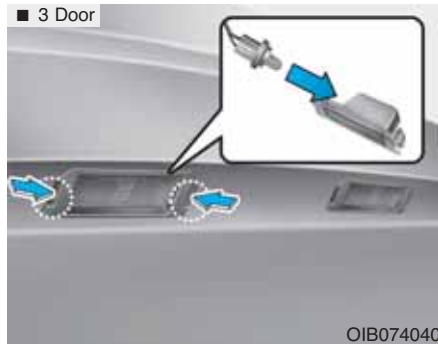
1. Remove the rear tyre and wheel cover.
2. Remove the socket from the assembly by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the assembly. (Left Side : Rear fog light, Right Side : Back up light)
3. Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.
5. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.

**High mounted stop light
replacement**



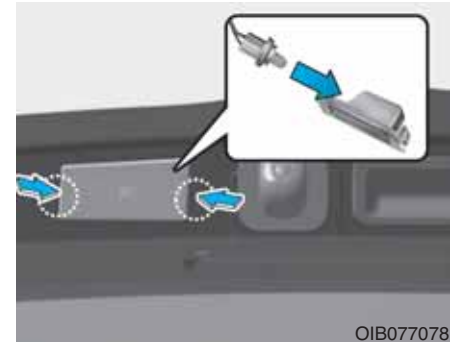
If the light does not operate, we recommend that the system be checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

License plate light bulb replacement



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, remove the light assembly from the body of the vehicle by prying the housing and pulling the assembly out.
2. Separate the socket and the lens part by turning the socket counter-clockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
3. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
4. Insert a new bulb in the socket.

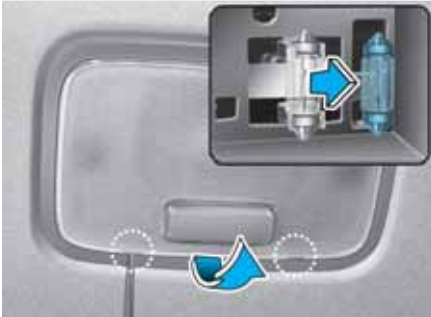
5. Reassemble the socket and the housing part.
6. Reinstall the light assembly to the body of the vehicle.



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver gently pry the lens cover from the lamp housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order.

Interior light bulb replacement

■ Room lamp (Type A)



■ Luggage room lamp



OIB074041/OIB074042

■ Room lamp (Type B)



■ Glove box lamp



OGB074018/OGB074019/H

1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lens from the interior light housing.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.

⚠ WARNING

Prior to working on the Interior Lights, ensure that the “OFF” button is pressed to avoid burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Align the lens tabs with the interior light housing notches and snap the lens into place.

NOTICE

Be careful not to dirty or damage lens, lens tab, and plastic housings.

APPEARANCE CARE

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle. Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

NOTICE

Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

NOTICE

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Automatic car wash which use rotating brushes should not be used as this can damage the surface of your vehicle. A steam cleaner which washes the vehicle surface at high temperature may result the oil to adhere and leave stains that is difficult to remove.

Use a soft cloth (e.g. microfiber towel or sponge) when washing your vehicle and dry with a microfiber towel. When you hand wash your vehicle, you should not use a cleaner that finishes with wax. If the vehicle surface is too dirty (sand, dirt, dust, contaminant, etc.), clean the surface with water before washing the car.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing.

NOTICE

- **Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.**
- **Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, or strong detergents containing highly alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discolouration or paint deterioration.**

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

Do not use any polish protector such as a detergent, an abrasive and a polish. In case wax is applied, remove the wax immediately using a silicon remover and if any tar or tar contaminant is on the surface use a tar remover to clean. However, be careful not to apply too much pressure on the painted area.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

***i* Information**

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

NOTICE

Matte paint finish vehicle (if equipped)

In case of matte paint finish vehicles, it is impossible to modify only the damaged area and repair of the whole part is necessary. If the vehicle is damaged and painting is required, we recommend that you have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized HYUNDAI dealer. Take extreme care, as it is difficult to restore the quality after the repair.



Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce cars of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your car are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the car.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your car is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surfaces with moisture that slowly evaporate.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed. For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area — where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.

- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent caustic solutions such as perfume and cosmetic oil from contacting the dashboard because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the dashboard, wipe them off immediately. See the instructions for the proper way to clean vinyl.

NOTICE

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Vinyl (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from vinyl with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean vinyl surfaces with a vinyl cleaner.

Fabric (if equipped)

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

NOTICE

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Leather (if equipped)

- Feature of Seat Leather
 - Leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural object, each part differs in thickness or density.
Wrinkles may appear as a natural result of stretching and shrinking depending on the temperature and humidity.
 - The seat is made of stretchable fabric to improve comfort.
 - The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
 - Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the products.

NOTICE

- **Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.**
- **Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.**
- **Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of natural leather.**
- **Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.**

- Caring for the leather seats
 - Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
 - Wipe the natural leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
 - Use of proper leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agent.
 - Light coloured (beige, cream beige) leather is easily contaminated and the stain is noticeable. Clean the seats frequently.
 - Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.
- Cleaning the leather seats
 - Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
 - Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminate spot. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
 - Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
 - Oil
Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover used only for natural leather.
 - Chewing gum
Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

NOTICE

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage to the rear window defroster grid.

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty Booklet in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems which are as follows.

- (1) Crankcase emission control system
- (2) Evaporative emission control system
- (3) Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, it is recommended that you have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- **To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.**
- **After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.**

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control System

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

• Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions following to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.
- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Fire

A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Use only UNLEADED FUEL for petrol engine.
 - Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.
 - Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
 - Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
 - Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. We recommend that the system be inspected by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.
- Avoid driving with a very low fuel level. If you run out of petrol, it could cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle. Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

***Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF)
(if equipped)***

The Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) system removes the soot in the exhaust gas.

The GPF system automatically burns (or oxidizes) the accumulated soot in accordance with driving situations, unlike a disposable air filter.

In other words, the accumulated soot is automatically purged out by the engine control system and by the high exhaust-gas temperature at normal/high driving speeds.

However, when the vehicle is continually driven at repeated short distances or driven at low speed for a long time, the accumulated soot may not be automatically removed because of low exhaust gas temperature. In this case, the accumulated soot may reach a certain amount regardless of the soot oxidization process, then the GPF lamp will illuminate.

The Petrol Particulate Filter (GPF) Lamp stops illuminating, when the driving speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), or when the engine rpm is between 1,500 and 4,000 with the gear in the 3rd position or above for approximately 30 minutes.

When the GPF lamp starts to blink or the warning message "check exhaust system" pops up even though the vehicle was driven as mentioned above, we recommend that you have the GPF system checked by a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

With the GPF lamp blinking for an extended period of time, it may damage the GPF system and lower the fuel economy.



CAUTION

**Petrol Fuel
(if equipped with GPF)**

We recommend you to use only the regulated gasoline fuels, when your vehicle is equipped with the GPF system.

When you use other petrol fuels which contain unspecified additives, they may damage the GPF system and cause exhaust emission problems.

Specifications & Consumer information

| | |
|---|------|
| Dimensions | 8-2 |
| Engine | 8-2 |
| Bulb wattage | 8-3 |
| Tyres and wheels | 8-4 |
| Load and speed capacity tyres..... | 8-5 |
| Gross vehicle weight | 8-5 |
| Luggage volume | 8-6 |
| Air conditioning system | 8-6 |
| Recommended lubricants and capacities | 8-7 |
| Recommends engine oil (For Europe)..... | 8-8 |
| Recommended SAE viscosity number | 8-9 |
| Vehicle identification number (VIN) | 8-10 |
| Vehicle certification label..... | 8-10 |
| Tyre specification and pressure label | 8-11 |
| Engine number | 8-11 |
| Air conditioner compressor label | 8-11 |
| E-mark label (For Europe) | 8-12 |
| Refrigerant label | 8-12 |
| Declaration of conformity | 8-12 |
| Fuel label..... | 8-12 |

DIMENSIONS

| Item | 5 Door | 3 Door | Cross |
|----------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Overall length | 4,035 (158.8) | 4,045 (159.2) | 4,065 (160) |
| Overall width | 1,734 (68.3) | 1,730 (68.1) | 1,760 (69.3) |
| Overall height | 1,474 (58) | 1,449 (57) | 1,529 (60.2) |
| Front tread | 1,520/1,514 (59.8/59.6) | 1,520/1,514/1,515 (59.8/59.6/59.6) | 1,517/1,511/1,512 (59.7/59.5/59.6) |
| Rear tread | 1,519/1,513 (59.8/59.6) | 1,519/1,513/1,513 (59.8/59.6/59.6) | 1,519/1,513/1,513 (59.8/59.6/59.6) |
| Wheelbase | 2,570 (101.2) | 2,570 (101.2) | 2,570 (101.2) |

ENGINE

| Item | Petrol 1.0 | Petrol 1.25 | Petrol 1.4 |
|-----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|
| Displacement cc (cu. in) | 998 (60.9) | 1,248 (76) | 1,368 (83.5) |
| Bore x Stroke mm (in.) | 71 x 84 (2.8 x 3.3) | 71 x 78.8 (2.8 x 3.1) | 72 x 84 (2.8 x 3.3) |
| Firing order | 1-2-3 | 1-3-4-2 | 1-3-4-2 |
| No. of cylinders | 3 | 4 | 4 |

BULB WATTAGE

| Light bulb | | Bulb type | Wattage | | |
|----------------|-------------------------|----------------------|---------|--------|-------|
| Front | Headlamp | High/Low | Type A | H4LL | 60/55 |
| | | | Type B | HB3 | 60 |
| | | Position | Type A | W5W | 5 |
| | | | Type B | LED | LED |
| | | Turn signal lamp | Type A | PY21W | 21 |
| | | | Type B | PY21W | 21 |
| | | Static bending light | Type A | - | - |
| | | | Type B | H7 | 55 |
| | | DRL | Type A | P21W | 21 |
| | | | Type B | LED | LED |
| Front fog lamp | | | H8LL | 35 | |
| Rear | Rear combination lamp | Tail/Stop | Type A | P21/5W | 21/5 |
| | | | Type B | LED | LED |
| | | Tail | Type A | P21/5W | 5 |
| | | | Type B | LED | LED |
| | | Turn signal | Type A | PY21W | 21 |
| | | | Type B | PY21W | 21 |
| | Rear fog lamp* | | | PR21W | 21 |
| | Rear back up lamp | | | P21W | 21 |
| | License plate lamp | | | W5W | 5 |
| | High mounted stop lamp* | | | W5W | 5 |
| Interior | Map lamp | | FESTOON | 8 | |
| | Room lamp | | FESTOON | 8 | |
| | Luggage room lamp* | | FESTOON | 10 | |

* : If equipped

TYRES AND WHEELS

| Item | Tyre size | Wheel size | Inflation pressure bar (psi, kPa) | | | | Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m) |
|----------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|---|
| | | | Normal load | | Maximum load | | |
| | | | Front | Rear | Front | Rear | |
| Full size tyre | 185/65R15 | 6J x 15 | 2.35 (34, 235) | 2.15 (31, 215) | 2.4 (35, 240) | 2.5 (36, 250) | 11~13 (79~94, 107~127) |
| | 185/65R15* (ECO PACK) | 6J x 15 | 2.6 (38, 260) | 2.6 (38, 260) | 2.6 (38, 360) | 2.6 (38, 260) | |
| | 185/65R15 (EUROPE PACK) | 6J x 15 | 2.5 (36, 250) | 2.3 (33, 230) | 2.5 (36, 250) | 2.5 (36, 250) | |
| | 195/55R16 | 6J x 16 | 2.35 (34, 235) | 2.15 (31, 215) | 2.4 (35, 240) | 2.6 (38, 260) | |
| | | | 2.6* (38, 260) | 2.6* (38, 260) | 2.6* (38, 260) | 2.6* (38, 260) | |
| 205/45R17 | 6.5J x 17 | 2.35 (34, 235) | 2.15 (31, 215) | 2.4 (35, 240) | 2.6 (38, 260) | | |
| Temporary tyre | T125/80D15 | 3.5J x 15 | 4.2 (60, 420) | 4.2 (60, 420) | 4.2 (60, 420) | 4.2 (60, 420) | |

* Applies to MSTA Tyre Pressure

NOTICE

- It is permissible to add 20 kPa (3 psi) to the standard tire pressure specification if colder temperatures are expected soon. Tyres typically lose 7 kPa (1 psi) for every 7°C (12°F) temperature drop. If extreme temperature variations are expected, recheck your tyre pressure as necessary to keep them properly inflated.
- An air pressure generally decreases, as you drive up to a high-altitude area above sea level. Thus, if you plan to drive a high-altitude area, check the tyre pressures in advance. If necessary, inflate them to a proper level (Air inflation per altitude: +10 kPa/1 km (+2.4 psi/1 mile)).

LOAD AND SPEED CAPACITY TYRES

| Item | Tyre size | Wheel size | Load Capacity | | Speed Capacity | |
|----------------|------------|------------|---------------|-----|----------------|------------|
| | | | LI | kg | SS | km/h (MPH) |
| Full size tyre | 185/65R15 | 6J x 15 | 88 | 560 | T | 190 (118) |
| | 185/65R15 | 6J x 15 | 88 | 560 | H | 210 (130) |
| | 195/55R16 | 6J x 16 | 87 | 545 | H | 210 (130) |
| | 195/55R16 | 6J x 16 | 91 | 615 | V | 240 (149) |
| | 205/45R17 | 6.5J x 17 | 88 | 560 | V | 240 (149) |
| Temporary tyre | T125/80D15 | 3.5J x 15 | 95 | 690 | M | 130 (81) |

LI : LOAD INDEX

SS : SPEED SYMBOL

GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT

| Item | | Petrol 1.0 | | | Petrol 1.25 MPI | petrol 1.4 | |
|--------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| | | 5 M/T | 6 M/T | 7 DCT | 5 M/T | 6 M/T | 4 A/T |
| G.V.W Kg (lbs.) | 5Door, 3 Door | 1,600 (3,527) | 1,640 (3,616) | 1,650 (3,638) | 1,580 (3,483) | 1,600 (3,527) | 1,620 (3,571) |
| | Cross | 1,610 (3,549) | 1,650 (3,638) | 1,650 (3,638) | - | 1,620 (3,571) | 1,640 (3,616) |

M/T : Manual transaxle

A/T : Automatic transaxle

DCT: Dual clutch transmission

LUGGAGE VOLUME

| Item | | 5 Door | | 3 Door | | Cross | |
|------|------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| | | TMK | Temporary tire | TMK | Temporary tire | TMK | Temporary tire |
| VDA | MIN. | 326 l (11.5 cu ft) | 301 l (10.6 cu ft) | 336 l (11.9 cu ft) | 311 l (11.0 cu ft) | 326 l (11.5 cu ft) | 301 l (10.6 cu ft) |
| | MAX. | 1,042 l (36.8 cu ft) | 1,017 l (35.9 cu ft) | 1,011 l (35.7 cu ft) | 986 l (34.8 cu ft) | 1,042 l (36.8 cu ft) | 1,017 l (35.9 cu ft) |

Min : Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seat back.

Max : Behind front seat to roof.

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM


| Item | Weight of volume | Classification |
|----------------------|------------------|----------------|
| Refrigerant | 470 ± 25 g | R-134a |
| | | R-1234yf |
| Compressor lubricant | 110g | PAG oil |

For more detailed information, we recommend that you contact a HYUNDAI authorised repairer.

RECOMMENDED LUBRICANTS AND CAPACITIES

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy.

These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

| Lubricant | | Volume | Classification |
|---|---------------------|--|--|
| Engine oil *1 *2 (drain and refill)  | Petrol engine 1.0L | 3.6 l (3.17 Imp. qts.) | ACEA C2 |
| | Petrol engine 1.25L | 3.5 l (3.08 Imp. qts.) | API Latest or ILSAC Latest or ACEA A5/B5 |
| | Petrol engine 1.4L | 3.5 l (3.08 Imp. qts.) | |
| Manual transaxle fluid | Petrol engine 1.0 L | 5 M/T 1.6 ~ 1.7 l (1.7 ~ 1.8 US qt.) | API GL-4, SAE 70W - HK SYN MTF 70W - SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF - GS MTF HD 70W |
| | | 6 M/T 1.5 ~ 1.6 l (1.6 ~ 1.7 US qt.) | |
| | Petrol engine 1.25L | 1.5 ~ 1.6 l (1.3 ~ 1.4 Imp. qts.) | |
| | Petrol engine 1.4L | 1.6 ~ 1.7 l (1.4 ~ 1.6 Imp. qts.) | |
| Dual clutch transmission fluid | Petrol Engine 1.0 L | 1.8~1.9 l (1.9~2.0 US qt.) | HK SYN DCTF 70W (SK) SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W DCTF (H.K.SHELL) GS DCTF HD 70W (GS CALTAX) API GL- 4,SAE 70W |
| Automatic transaxle fluid | | 6.8 l (6.0 Imp. qts.) | DIAMOND ATF SP-III, SK ATF SP-III |

Specifications & Consumer information

| Lubricant | | Volume | Classification |
|--------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Coolant | Petrol engine 1.0 L | 6.4 l (5.7 Imp. qts.) | MIXTURE, Antifreeze with water (Ethylene glycol base coolant for aluminium radiator) |
| | Petrol engine 1.25L | 4.3 l (3.8 Imp. qts.) | |
| | Petrol engine 1.4L | 4.3 l (3.8 Imp. qts.) | |
| Brake/Clutch fluid | | 0.7 ~ 0.8 l (0.6 ~ 0.7 Imp. qts.) | FMVSS116 DOT-3 or DOT-4 |
| Fuel | | 50 l (11.0 Imp. gal.) | - |

*1: Refer to the recommended SAE viscosity numbers on the next page.

*2: Engine oils labeled Energy Conserving Oil are now available. Along with other additional benefits, they contribute to fuel economy by reducing the amount of fuel necessary to overcome engine friction. Often, these improvements are difficult to measure in everyday driving, but in a year's time, they can offer significant cost and energy savings.

*3: If the API service SM or ACEA A5 engine oil is not available in your country, you are able to use API service SL or ACEA A3.

Recommends engine oil (For Europe)

| Supplier | Product |
|----------|----------------------------|
| | Petrol engine |
| Shell | Helix Ultra ECT C2/C3 0W30 |
| | Helix Ultra A5/B5 0W30 |

Recommended SAE viscosity number

NOTICE

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operation (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

| | | Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|-----|-----|----|----|----|-----|-----|----|--|
| Temperature | °C | -30 | -20 | -10 | 0 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 50 | |
| | (°F) | -10 | 0 | 20 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 100 | 120 | | |
| Petrol Engine Oil *1 (For Kappa 1.25/1.4 MPI) | 20W-50 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 15W-40 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 10W-30 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0W-20, 0W-30, 5W-20, 5W-30 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Petrol Engine Oil *2 (For Kappa 1.0 T-GDI) | 20W-50 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 15W-40 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 10W-30 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 0W-30, 5W-30, 5W-40 | | | | | | | | | | |

*1 : For EUROPE, AUSTRALIA, CENTRAL & SOUTH AMERICA, CHINA

For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-20.

- For INDIA, MIDDLE EAST, IRAN, LIBIA, ALGERIA, SUDAN, MOROCCO, TUNISIA, EGYPT
For better fuel economy, it is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30.

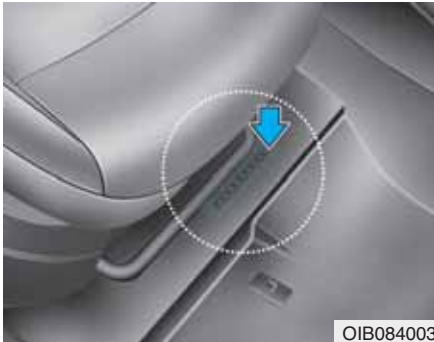
- For Kappa 1.25/1.4 MPI

*2 : It is recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 0W-30.

- For Kappa 1.0 T-GDI

However, if the engine oil is not available in your country, select the proper engine oil using the engine oil viscosity chart. It is not recommended to use the engine oil of a viscosity grade SAE 5W-30 for 1.0L T-GDI engine.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (VIN)



The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc. The number is punched below the driver's seat.



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

VEHICLE CERTIFICATION LABEL



The vehicle certification label attached on the front passenger's (or driver's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

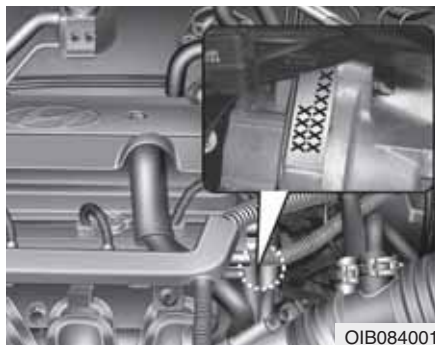
TYRE SPECIFICATION AND PRESSURE LABEL



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your vehicle.

ENGINE NUMBER



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

AIR CONDITIONER COMPRESSOR LABEL



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

E-MARK LABEL (FOR EUROPE) (IF EQUIPPED)



An E-mark label is located on the driver's side centre pillar. The label certifies that your vehicle has satisfied the ECE Safety/Environment regulation. It contains the following information:

- Country code
- Regulation number
- Regulation amendment number
- Approval number

REFRIGERANT LABEL



The refrigerant label is located at the front of the engine room.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

■ Example

CE CE 0678

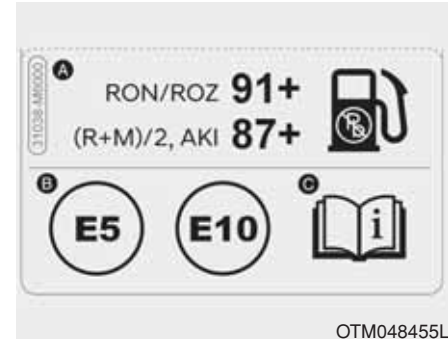
CE0678

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC. Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on HYUNDAI web site as follows; <http://service.hyundai-motor.com>

FUEL LABEL (IF EQUIPPED)

Gasoline (Petrol) engine

Use unleaded Gasoline (Petrol) according to the fuel label attached on the fuel filler door.



A. Octane rating of unleaded Gasoline (Petrol)

1) RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number

2) (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index

B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels

* This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.

C. For further details, refer to the owner's manual.

Index

A

- Accessing your vehicle.....3-3
 - Immobiliser system.....3-11
 - Remote key3-3
 - Remote key precautions.....3-5
 - Smart key3-7
 - Smart key precautions3-9
- Air bag - supplemental restraint system (SRS).....2-42
 - Additional safety precautions2-60
 - Air bag warning labels.....2-61
 - How does the air bags system operate?.....2-47
 - Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch2-52
 - SRS care.....2-59
 - What to expect after an air bag inflates.....2-51
 - Where are the air bags?2-44
 - Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision?.....2-54
- Air cleaner7-27
 - Filter replacement7-27
- Air conditioner compressor label8-11
- Air conditioning system8-6
- Appearance care7-80
 - Exterior care.....7-80
 - Interior care.....7-86
- Audio (Without Touch Screen)4-9, 4-42
 - Getting to know the basic operations.....4-17, 4-48
 - System layout - control panel.....4-9, 4-42
 - System layout - steering wheel remote control.....4-13, 4-44
 - Turning the display on or off4-16, 4-47
 - Turning the system on or off.....4-16, 4-47
- Audio system specifications.....4-40,4-72
 - Bluetooth4-41, 4-73
 - USB4-40, 4-72
- Automatic transaxle.....5-22
 - Automatic transaxle operation.....5-22
 - Good driving practices.....5-27
 - Parking5-27
 - Shift-lock system5-26
- Automatic transaxle fluid7-24
 - Changing the automatic transaxle fluid.....7-25
 - Checking the automatic transaxle fluid level7-24

B

| | |
|--|------------|
| Battery..... | 7-34 |
| Battery capacity label | 7-36 |
| Battery recharging | 7-37 |
| For best battery service..... | 7-34 |
| Reset items..... | 7-37 |
| Before driving..... | 5-4 |
| Before entering the vehicle..... | 5-4 |
| Before starting | 5-4 |
| Bluetooth..... | 4-27, 4-58 |
| Connecting Bluetooth devices..... | 4-27, 4-58 |
| Using a Bluetooth audio device | 4-30, 4-61 |
| Using a Bluetooth phone..... | 4-32, 4-63 |
| Bonnet..... | 3-31 |
| Closing the bonnet..... | 3-32 |
| Opening the bonnet..... | 3-31 |
| Brakes/clutch fluid..... | 7-22 |
| Checking the brake/clutch fluid level..... | 7-22 |

| | |
|---|------|
| Braking system | 5-42 |
| Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)..... | 5-45 |
| Disc brakes wear indicator | 5-43 |
| Electronic Stability Control (ESC)..... | 5-47 |
| Emergency Stop Signal (ESS)..... | 5-53 |
| Good braking practices | 5-54 |
| Hill-Start Assist Control (HAC)..... | 5-53 |
| Parking brake | 5-43 |
| Power brakes..... | 5-42 |
| Rear drum brakes..... | 5-43 |
| Vehicle Stability Management..... | 5-51 |
| Bulb wattage | 8-3 |

C

| | |
|--|------|
| Child restraint system (CRS)..... | 2-29 |
| Children always in the rear | 2-29 |
| Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... | 2-32 |
| Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)..... | 2-30 |
| Climate control air filter | 7-28 |
| Filter inspection | 7-28 |
| Filter replacement | 7-28 |

| | |
|--|-------|
| Climate Control System..... | 3-110 |
| Automatic climate control system..... | 3-120 |
| Defroster | 3-110 |
| Manual climate control system..... | 3-111 |
| Windscreen defrosting and defogging..... | 3-131 |
| Cruise control | 5-61 |
| Cruise Control Operation..... | 5-61 |

D

| | |
|--|------------|
| Declaration of Conformity | 4-75, 8-12 |
| CE RED for EU | 4-75 |
| RCM for Australia | 4-76 |
| Dimensions | 8-2 |
| Door locks..... | 3-12 |
| Auto door lock/unlock features | 3-15 |
| Child-protector rear door locks..... | 3-16 |
| Deadlocks..... | 3-15 |
| Operating door locks from inside the vehicle | 3-13 |
| Operating door locks from outside the vehicle | 3-12 |
| Driver assist system..... | 3-103 |
| Parking Distance Warning (Reverse) system | 3-104 |
| Parking Distance Warning (Reverse/Forward) system | 3-106 |
| Rear view monitor | 3-103 |

| | |
|--|------|
| Driver attention warning (DAW) system | 5-93 |
| Resetting the system | 5-95 |
| System malfunction | 5-96 |
| System setting and activation | 5-93 |
| System standby | 5-95 |
| Dual clutch transmission | 5-29 |
| Dual clutch transmission operation | 5-29 |
| Good driving practices..... | 5-39 |
| LCD display for transmission temperature and warning message..... | 5-31 |
| Parking..... | 5-39 |

E

| | |
|---|------|
| E-mark label (For Europe) | 8-12 |
| Emergency commodity..... | 6-43 |
| Fire extinguisher | 6-43 |
| First aid kit..... | 6-43 |
| Triangle reflector | 6-43 |
| Tyre pressure gauge | 6-43 |
| Emission control system..... | 7-89 |
| Crankcase emission control system..... | 7-89 |
| Evaporative emission control System | 7-89 |
| Exhaust emission control system..... | 7-90 |

| | |
|---|----------|
| Engine | 8-2 |
| Engine compartment | 1-8, 7-3 |
| Engine coolant | 7-18 |
| Changing the coolant | 7-21 |
| Checking the coolant level | 7-18 |
| Recommended engine coolant..... | 7-20 |
| Engine number..... | 8-11 |
| Engine oil..... | 7-16 |
| Changing the engine oil and filter | 7-17 |
| Checking the engine oil level (Petrol engine) | 7-16 |
| Explanation of scheduled maintenance items | 7-12 |
| Exterior features | 3-147 |
| Roof rack | 3-147 |
| Exterior overview (I)..... | 1-2 |
| Exterior overview (II)..... | 1-4 |

F

| | |
|---|------|
| Forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) system - camera type | 5-68 |
| FCA sensor..... | 5-72 |
| FCA warning message and system control..... | 5-70 |
| Limitations of the system | 5-75 |
| System malfunction | 5-74 |
| System setting and activation | 5-68 |
| Fuel filler door..... | 3-32 |
| Closing the fuel filler door | 3-33 |
| Opening the fuel filler door | 3-32 |
| Fuses | 7-50 |
| Fuse/relay panel description | 7-55 |
| Main fuse (multi fuse) | 7-54 |

G

| | |
|----------------------------|-----|
| Gross vehicle weight | 8-5 |
|----------------------------|-----|

| | |
|--|------|
| I | |
| If the engine does not start | 6-4 |
| If engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly..... | 6-4 |
| If the engine turns over normally but does not start ... | 6-4 |
| If the engine overheats | 6-8 |
| If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)..... | 6-10 |
| Changing tyres | 6-12 |
| EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack | 6-19 |
| Jack and tools..... | 6-10 |
| Jack label | 6-18 |
| Removing and storing the spare tyre | 6-11 |
| If you have a flat tyre (with Tyre mobility kit) | 6-20 |
| Checking the tyre inflation pressure..... | 6-25 |
| Components of the Tyre Mobility Kit | 6-22 |
| Distributing the sealant | 6-24 |
| Introduction..... | 6-20 |
| Notes on the safe use of the Tyre Mobility Kit | 6-21 |
| Using the Tyre Mobility Kit | 6-23 |
| Ignition switch | 5-6 |
| Engine Start/Stop button..... | 5-9 |
| Key ignition switch..... | 5-6 |
| Important safety precautions | 2-2 |
| Air bag hazards | 2-2 |
| Always wear your seat belt..... | 2-2 |
| Control your speed..... | 2-3 |
| Driver distraction | 2-2 |
| Keep your vehicle in safe condition | 2-3 |
| Restrain all children..... | 2-2 |
| In case of an emergency whilst driving..... | 6-3 |
| If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing..... | 6-3 |
| If the engine stalls whilst driving | 6-3 |
| If you have a flat tyre whilst driving | 6-3 |
| Instrument cluster | 3-44 |
| Gauges | 3-46 |
| Instrument Cluster Control | 3-45 |
| LCD display control | 3-46 |
| LCD display messages..... | 3-64 |
| Transaxle Shift Indicator | 3-50 |
| Warning and indicator lights..... | 3-52 |
| Instrument panel overview | 1-7 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-------|
| Interior features..... | 3-138 |
| Ashtray..... | 3-140 |
| Cargo area cover..... | 3-145 |
| Cigarette lighter..... | 3-139 |
| Clothes hanger..... | 3-143 |
| Cup holder..... | 3-140 |
| Digital clock..... | 3-138 |
| Floor mat anchor(s)..... | 3-144 |
| Luggage net holder..... | 3-145 |
| Power outlet..... | 3-142 |
| Shopping bag holder..... | 3-144 |
| Smartphone docking station..... | 3-141 |
| Sunvisor..... | 3-141 |
| USB charger..... | 3-143 |
| Interior overview..... | 1-6 |
| ISG (Idle Stop and Go) system..... | 5-55 |
| ISG system malfunction..... | 5-59 |
| The battery sensor deactivation..... | 5-60 |
| To activate the ISG system..... | 5-55 |
| To deactivate the ISG system..... | 5-59 |

J

| | |
|--------------------|-----|
| Jump starting..... | 6-5 |
|--------------------|-----|

L

| | |
|--|------|
| Lane departure warning system (LDW)..... | 5-80 |
| LDW Operation..... | 5-81 |
| Warning light and message..... | 5-82 |
| Lane keeping assist (LKA) system..... | 5-85 |
| Limitations of the System..... | 5-91 |
| LKA operation..... | 5-86 |
| LKA system function change..... | 5-92 |
| Warning light and message..... | 5-90 |
| LCD display..... | 3-70 |
| Information mode..... | 3-72 |
| LCD display control..... | 3-70 |
| LCD modes..... | 3-70 |
| Trip computer mode..... | 3-71 |
| User settings mode (Cluster Type B)..... | 3-74 |
| Light..... | 3-87 |
| Exterior lights..... | 3-87 |
| Interior lights..... | 3-97 |

Light bulbs7-64
 Headlight and front fog light aiming (for Europe)....7-69
 Headlight, position light, turn signal light,
 and front fog light bulb replacement.....7-65
 High mounted stop light replacement.....7-78
 Interior light bulb replacement7-79
 License plate light bulb replacement.....7-78
 Rear combination light bulb replacement.....7-75
 Side repeater light replacement7-75
Load and speed capacity tyres.....8-5
Luggage volume8-6

M

Maintenance services.....7-6
 Owner maintenance precautions.....7-6
 Owner's responsibility7-6
Manual transaxle.....5-18
 Good driving practices.....5-20
 Manual transaxle operation5-18
Media player.....4-20, 4-51
 Using the AUX mode4-26, 4-57
 Using the iPod mode4-23, 4-54
 Using the media player.....4-20, 4-51
 Using the USB mode.....4-21, 4-52

Mirrors3-40
 Inside rearview mirror3-40
 Outside rearview mirror.....3-41
Multimedia system4-3
 Antenna4-4
 Audio / Video / Navigation system (AVN)4-6
 AUX, USB and iPod® port.....4-3
 Bluetooth® Wireless Technology hands-free4-6
 How vehicle audio works4-7
 Steering wheel audio control4-5

O

Owner maintenance7-9
 Owner maintenance schedule7-9

P

Parking brake.....7-26
 Checking the parking brake.....7-26

R

| | |
|---|------------|
| Radio | 4-18, 4-49 |
| Changing the radio mode | 4-18, 4-49 |
| Listening to saved radio stations | 4-19, 4-50 |
| Saving radio stations | 4-19, 4-50 |
| Scanning for available radio stations | 4-18, 4-50 |
| Searching for radio stations..... | 4-19, 4-50 |
| Turning on the radio..... | 4-18, 4-49 |
| Recommended lubricants and capacities..... | 8-7 |
| Recommended SAE viscosity number | 8-9 |
| Recommends engine oil (For Europe)..... | 8-8 |
| Refrigerant label | 8-12 |
| Road warning..... | 6-2 |
| Hazard warning flasher..... | 6-2 |

S

| | |
|--|------|
| Scheduled maintenance service | 7-11 |
| Seat belts..... | 2-18 |
| Additional seat belt safety precautions..... | 2-25 |
| Care of seat belts | 2-28 |
| Seat belt restraint system | 2-21 |
| Seat belt safety precautions | 2-18 |
| Seat belt warning light..... | 2-19 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Seats | 2-4 |
| Front seats | 2-6 |
| Head restraint..... | 2-12 |
| Rear seats | 2-9 |
| Safety precautions..... | 2-5 |
| Seat warmers..... | 2-16 |
| Setup..... | 4-37, 4-69 |
| Bluetooth..... | 4-70 |
| Date/Time | 4-38, 4-69 |
| Display..... | 4-37, 4-69 |
| Language..... | 4-38 |
| Phone | 4-38 |
| Sound..... | 4-37, 4-69 |
| System..... | 4-70 |
| Special driving conditions | 5-98 |
| Driving at night..... | 5-99 |
| Driving in flooded areas | 5-100 |
| Driving in the rain | 5-99 |
| Hazardous driving conditions | 5-98 |
| Rocking the vehicle | 5-98 |
| Smooth cornering..... | 5-99 |
| Speed limit control system | 5-66 |
| Speed Limit Control Operation | 5-66 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Steering wheel | 3-36 |
| Electric Power Steering (EPS)..... | 3-36 |
| Heated Steering Wheel | 3-37 |
| Horn | 3-38 |
| Tilt Steering / Telescope Steering..... | 3-37 |
| Storage compartment..... | 3-135 |
| Centre console storage..... | 3-135 |
| Glove box..... | 3-136 |
| Luggage box | 3-137 |
| Sunglass holder | 3-136 |
| Sunroof | 3-26 |
| Closing the sunroof..... | 3-29 |
| Resetting the sunroof..... | 3-29 |
| Sliding the sunroof..... | 3-27 |
| Sunroof open warning | 3-30 |
| Sunshade | 3-27 |
| Tilting the sunroof | 3-28 |
| System status icons | 4-39, 4-71 |

T

| | |
|---|-------|
| Tailgate | 3-18 |
| Closing the tailgate | 3-18 |
| Opening the tailgate..... | 3-18 |
| Theft-alarm system..... | 3-17 |
| Towing | 6-38 |
| Emergency towing | 6-40 |
| Removable towing hook (front) | 6-39 |
| Towing service..... | 6-38 |
| Trademarks | 4-74 |
| Trailer towing (FOR EUROPE)..... | 5-105 |
| Driving with a trailer | 5-109 |
| If you decide to pull a trailer? | 5-106 |
| Maintenance when towing a trailer | 5-113 |
| Trailer towing equipment..... | 5-108 |
| Trip computer | 3-79 |
| Cluster Type A | 3-79 |
| Cluster Type B | 3-83 |
| Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (Type A).... | 6-26 |
| Changing a tyre with TPMS | 6-29 |
| Low tyre pressure telltale | 6-27 |
| TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) | |
| malfunction indicator..... | 6-28 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| Tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (Type B).... | 6-32 |
| Changing a tyre with TPMS | 6-35 |
| Low tyre pressure position telltale | 6-33 |
| Low tyre pressure telltale | 6-33 |
| TPMS (Tyre Pressure Monitoring System) | |
| malfunction indicator..... | 6-35 |
| Tyre specification and pressure label | 8-11 |
| Tyres and wheels | 7-38, 8-4 |
| Checking tyre inflation pressure..... | 7-40 |
| Low aspect ratio tyre | 7-48 |
| Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures..... | 7-38 |
| Tyre care | 7-38 |
| Tyre maintenance | 7-44 |
| Tyre replacement..... | 7-42 |
| Tyre rotation..... | 7-41 |
| Tyre sidewall labelling..... | 7-44 |
| Tyre traction | 7-44 |
| Wheel alignment and tyre balance | 7-42 |
| Wheel replacement | 7-43 |

V

| | |
|--|-------|
| Vehicle certification label | 8-10 |
| Vehicle identification number (vin)..... | 8-10 |
| Vehicle weight | 5-114 |
| Overloading..... | 5-114 |

W

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| Washer fluid..... | 7-26 |
| Checking the washer fluid level | 7-26 |
| Windows | 3-20 |
| Power windows..... | 3-20 |
| Winter driving..... | 5-101 |
| Snow or icy conditions | 5-101 |
| Winter precautions | 5-103 |
| Wiper blades | 7-30 |
| Blade inspection..... | 7-30 |
| Blade replacement | 7-30 |
| Wipers and washers | 3-100 |
| Rear window wiper and washer | 3-102 |
| Windscreen washers..... | 3-101 |
| Windscreen wipers..... | 3-101 |

